## HP OpenView Application Manager Using Radia

### **Radia Application Manager Guide**

Software Version: 3.1

for the UNIX operating system



#### Manufacturing Part Number: T3424-90076

September 2004

© Copyright 2004 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

#### **Legal Notices**

#### Warranty

Hewlett-Packard makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this document, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Hewlett-Packard shall not be held liable for errors contained herein or direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

A copy of the specific warranty terms applicable to your Hewlett-Packard product can be obtained from your local Sales and Service Office.

#### **Restricted Rights Legend**

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause in DFARS 252.227-7013.

Hewlett-Packard Company United States of America

Rights for non-DOD U.S. Government Departments and Agencies are as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(c)(1,2).

#### **Copyright Notices**

© Copyright 1998-2004 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

No part of this document may be copied, reproduced, or translated into another language without the prior written consent of Hewlett-Packard Company. The information contained in this material is subject to change without notice.

#### **Trademark Notices**

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.

OpenLDAP is a registered trademark of the OpenLDAP Foundation.

#### **Acknowledgements**

PREBOOT EXECUTION ENVIRONMENT (PXE) SERVER Copyright © 1996-1999 Intel Corporation.

TFTP SERVER Copyright © 1983, 1993 The Regents of the University of California.



OpenLDAP Copyright 1999-2001 The OpenLDAP Foundation, Redwood City, California, USA. Portions Copyright © 1992-1996 Regents of the University of Michigan.

OpenSSL License Copyright © 1998-2001 The OpenSSLProject.

Original SSLeay License Copyright © 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)

DHTML Calendar Copyright Mihai Bazon, 2002, 2003

## **Technical Support**

Please select Support & Services from the following web site:

<http://www.hp.com/managementsoftware/services>

There you will find contact information and details about the products, services, and support that HP OpenView offers.

The support site includes:

- Downloadable documentation
- Troubleshooting information
- Patches and updates
- Problem reporting
- Training information
- Support program information

## Preface

## **About this Guide**

#### **Note to Reliant Users**

This guide contains information pertaining to the 3.1 Limited Availability release of the Radia Application Manager for Reliant.

## Who this Guide is for

This book should be used by systems administrators who are implementing Radia in their environments, and who want to publish and deploy applications throughout their enterprises.

## What this Guide is about

The Radia Application Manager Guide for UNIX describes:

- how to publish applications.
- how to implement entitlement policies.
- how to deploy applications.
- Radia Client objects.

## **Summary of Changes**

This printing of the *Radia Application Manager Guide for UNIX* for use with Radia Application Manager version **3.1** contains the following changes to information and procedures for the following chapters.

#### Note to Reliant Users

This guide contains information pertaining to the 3.1 Limited Availability release of the Radia Application Manager for Reliant.

#### 3.1 Note

Items with **31** represent **Changes** that are specific to version **3.1**. To take full advantage of the new features, you will need the Radia Database version 3.1 or above.

#### Note

In the past the Radia Database and Radia Configuration Server were released with identical version numbers. We have moved to a new convention where the Radia Database is a separate component represented by its own version number beginning with 3.1. This guide is for use with the Radia Database version 3.11.

## **Global Changes**

 Added information throughout the guide about the Siemens Reliant operating system. The 3.1 Radia Application Manager for Reliant is considered a limited availability release.

## Chapter 2: Installing the Radia Application Manager

- 3.1 All graphical and non-graphical Radia Client installations have been updated for version 3.1.
- **3.1** Page 68, *Figure 2.27 ~ Select Components to install: Radia Inventory Manager*: The default for installing the Radia Inventory Manager has changed from **Y** to **N**.
- **3.1** Page 69, *Figure 2.28 ~ Select Components to install: Radia Software Manager*: The default for installing the Radia Software Manager is **N**.
- **3.1** Page 34, *System Requirements*: Updated System Requirements to include SUSE Linux and RedHat Enterprise Linux requirements.



## Chapter 5: Publishing Applications and Content

Page 140, Published Owner, Group, and Permission Considerations: updated this section.

## Chapter 7: Deploying Applications

- **3.1** Page 256, *Table 7.6 ~ radskman Parameters*: The hreboot parameter replaces the handle\_reboot parameter. The default has been changed to **y** to handle reboot requests. There are also eight new parameters that have been added to this table: ask, autofix, preload, rtimeout, sslmgr, sslport, local, and merge.
- **3.1** Page 270, *Table 7.7 ~ Logs Used to Troubleshoot Scheduled Applications*: new log added connect.log.

## Chapter 8: Radia Client Objects

3.1 Page 321, Table 8.2 ~ Variables in ZCONFIG: Updated to display new Radia 3.1 variables.

## **Editorial Improvements**

In addition to the changes listed above, this version contains various editorial and style updates to each chapter and section as well as the Index.

## Conventions

You should be aware of the following conventions used in this book.

Table P.1 ~ Styles			
Element	Style	Example	
References	Italic	See the Publishing Applications and Content chapter in this book.	
Dialog boxes and windows	Bold	The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.	
Code	Andale Mono	radia_am.exe	
Selections	Bold	Click <b>Next</b> to continue.	

Table P.2 ~ Usage			
Element	Style	Example	
Drives (system, mapped, CD)	Italicized placeholder	<i>SystemDrive</i> :\Program Files\Novadigm might refer to C:\Program Files\Novadigm on your computer. <i>CDDrive</i> :\client\radia_am.exe might refer to D:\client\radia_am.exe on your computer.	
Files (in the Radia Database)	All uppercase	PRIMARY	
Domains (in the Radia Database)	All uppercase	PRIMARY.SOFTWARE May also be referred to as the SOFTWARE domain in the PRIMARY file.	
Classes (in the Radia Database)	All uppercase	PRIMARY.SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE May also be referred to as the ZSERVICE class in the SOFTWARE domain in the PRIMARY file.	



The table below describes terms that may be used interchangeably throughout this book.

Table P.3 ~ Terminology $^*$		
* Depends on the context. May not always be able to substitut		
Term	May also be called	
Application	software, service	
Client	Radia Application Manager and/or Radia Software Manager	
Computer	workstation, server	
NOVADIGM domain	PRDMAINT domain	
	<b>Note</b> : As of the 4.0 release of the database, the NOVADIGM domain is being renamed the PRDMAINT domain. Therefore, if you are using an earlier version, you will see the NOVADIGM domain in the database.	
Radia Configuration Server	Manager, Active Component Server	
Radia Database	Radia Configuration Server Database	

Preface

# Contents

Pr	eface5
	About this Guide
	Summary of Changes
	Conventions
1	Introduction17
	About Radia Technology
	The Radia Database
	Radia Infrastructure    23      Radia Configuration Server    24      Radia Management Portal    24      Radia Proxy Server    24      Radia Administrator Workstation    24
	Management Applications
	Deployment Strategies.    27      Scheduled Deployment Strategy    27      Notified Deployment Strategy    28
	Creating a Test Environment
	Setting up a Test Environment
	About This Guide
	Summary
2	Installing the Radia Application Manager
	System Requirements
	Prerequisites

#### Contents

Troubleshooting	36
About Radia Daemons in UNIX	38 38
Recommendations	38
Installation Methods	39
Installing the Radia Client	41
Graphical Installation	41
Local Installation	41
Remote Installation Setup	52
Customizing the Installation Configuration File	64
Using a Pre- or Post-Installation Script	65
Customizing Installed Object Variable Content	66
Performing a Silent Installation of a Radia Client	66
Non-graphical Installation	67
Summary	72

## 3 Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX......73

System Requirements	74
Prerequisites	75
Troubleshooting	75
Recommendations	76
Installation Methods	76
Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX	77
Graphical Installation	77
Non-graphical Installation	85
Summary	89
•	

## 4 Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows .......91

System Requirements	92
About the Installation Files	93
SETUP.EXE	93
RADADMIN30.MSI	93
Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows	94
Using the Installation Wizard to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation	94
Using a Command Line to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows	102
Specifying the Features to Install	102
Additional Command Line Arguments	103



Removing the Radia Administrator Workstation	
Using the Installation Wizard to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation	
Using a Command Line to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation	
Repairing the Radia Administrator Workstation	109
Using the Installation Wizard to Repair the Radia Administrator Workstation	
Using a Command Line to Repair the Radia Administrator Workstation	
Modifying the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation	
Using the Installation Wizard to Modify the Radia Administrator Workstation	
Using a Command Line to Modify the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation	
Summary	

## 5 Publishing Applications and Content......121

About Publishing	122
Publishing Considerations Checklist	
General	
System Configuration	
Activation Options	
Data Options	
Verify Options	
Delivery Options	
Client Benaviors	
Setting Default Properties	127
Client Management Tab	129
Verification Options	129
Delivery Options	
Data Options Tab	
Client Behaviors Tab	134
Database Information Tab	
UNIX File Resources (UNIXFILE)	
Published Owner, Group, and Permission Considerations	140
The Radia Publisher Toolbar	142
Using Component Selection Mode	143
Prerequisites	143
Publishing	144
Step 1: Logging On to Radia Publisher	144
Step 2: Completing the Open Publishing Session Window	145
Step 3: Entering Package Properties	147
Step 4: Setting the Required System Configuration	149
Step 5: Setting Date and Time Constraints	151

#### Contents

Step 6: Selecting the Files to Publish	153
Step 7: Viewing File Properties and Locations	155
Step 8: Setting Properties and Locations	157
Client Management Tab	157
Data Options Tab	162
Client Behaviors Tab	164
Database Information Tab	166
Step 9: Directory Management	167
Step 10: Promoting Packages	169
Radia Publishing Adapter	171
Radia Native Packaging	171
Creating a Service	172
Using the New Application Wizard to Create a Service	172
Radia Service Groups	182
Radia Application Manager Self-Maintenance	
Example of Client Self-Maintenance	185
Scenario	185
Step 1: Publishing Maintenance Files	185
Step 2: Connecting the Maintenance Package to a Service	196
Step 3: Connecting the Client Self Maintenance Application to a Policy	204
Step 4: Initiate a Client Connect to Distribute the Maintenance Files	207
Optimizing Services	213
Summary	214

## 

About Policy Management and Radia	216
Accessing Existing External Policy Information	216
Integrating with Existing External Policy	219 219
About the Radia POLICY Domain	
Creating Users or Groups in Radia	
Connecting Services to Groups	220
Summary	240

Deploying Applications	
Deploying Applications	
Methods of Deployment	
Scheduling (TIMER)	24
Configuring Timers in the Radia Database	
Modify the Timer	
Specifying When the Timer Expires (ZSCHDEF)	
Randomizing Timer Deployments (ZSCHFREQ)	
Specifying the Command Line (ZRSCCMDL)	
Editing Timer Variables	
Connecting the Timer to a Service	
Troubleshooting Timers	
Testing Timers	
Timer Logs	
Notify	
Requirements to Use Notify	
Using Notify	
Notifying Subscribers	
NOTIFY File Structure	
Retrying a Notify Operation	
Special Case Deployments	
Creating a Mandatory Timer Update	
Creating a Drag-and-Drop Notify Command	
Versioned Deployments	
The Version Groups (VGROUP) Class	
The Version (VERSION) Class	
Modeling Versioned Applications	
Version Group Editor	
Creating a Version Group Instance	
Caching and Local Repair	
Split Client Connect	
Recommendations for Trouble-Free Deployments	
Radia Staging Servers and Deployment	
Summary	
Radia Client Objects	
- Radia Objects	

#### Contents

	Basic Hardware Inventory - ZCONFIG Setting Collection of the ZCONFIG Object	
	Application Status - The APPEVENT Object	326
	Base Instance Behaviors for Application Events	
	Viewing the APPEVENT Object	
	Creating Custom APPEVENT Objects	
	ODBC	
	Summary	
A	Naming Conventions	
	Categorizing Information	
	Naming Conventions for the POLICY Domain	
	Naming Conventions for the SOFTWARE Domain	
В	Application (ZSERVICE) Attributes	
Gl	lossary	
Li	ists	
	Figures	363
	Tables	
	Procedures	
In	ndex	



## Introduction

## At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the components of Radia.
- Know the structure of the Radia Database.
- Understand suggested deployment strategies.
- Know how to use this manual.
- Be familiar with the requirements for a test environment.

## **About Radia Technology**

Enterprises have tried several different software distribution methods to solve the challenge of distributing digital assets. These methods include:

#### Electronic CDs

Individual users can manually personalize their own software, but this method lacks the ability to standardize software, and does not allow for synchronized installation.

#### ■ Electronic Software Distribution (ESD) tools

This method ensures synchronized delivery, but at the price of excessive standardization. Everyone in the organization is forced to get a one-size-fits-all copy of the same thing, without any personalization of software, although each department in an organization may have different software needs.

#### Push Products

Some companies are attempting to deal with the software management challenge with Internet-based push technology. This method, similar to ESD, ensures synchronized delivery, but does not allow for customization.

Radia technology provides high levels of adaptability, flexibility, and automation. Adaptability comes from the embedded intelligence of platform-independent object-oriented technology. Flexibility is provided by the media-independence of Radia technology that enables content to be easily revised and customized. And our solutions automate digital asset management across virtually any kind of network. The following bullets detail each of these distinctive capabilities which are essential to Radia technology:

#### The Embedded Intelligence of Object-Oriented Technology

Object-oriented technology transforms software and content from file-based media into selfaware, platform-independent, intelligent objects that automatically assess the environment into which they are deployed, and personalize, install, update, and repair themselves accordingly. In other words, as intelligent objects, they know what they need for a particular device or user, where to get what they need, when they need to change, how to change themselves, and how to repair themselves.

#### Revisable Packaging for Revisable Content

Radia technology enables revision and customization of software and content at any midstream point in the publisher-to-subscriber deployment process. Because Radia technology transforms software and content into objects, these objects can be easily modified midstream – subtracted from, added to, reconfigured – simply by packaging them with other objects or new configuration information. With revisable packaging, value-added service providers and IT administrators can customize standard published software offerings for the needs of their particular users without having to unpack and repackage everything.

#### Self-Managing Infrastructure

The object-oriented intelligence of Radia technology incorporates a self-managing infrastructure. This capability begins with network-independence, with Radia technology flexibly supporting any deployment environment, whether client/server, local, wide or virtual area network, intranet, extranet, or the Internet. Furthermore, we support whatever distribution media make sense for the target audience and the provider (which might be a software publisher, application service provider (ASP), Internet service provider (ISP),



provider of enterprise application integration (EAI) services, e-business integrator, ecommerce component provider, or in-house IT administrator).

In the Internet age in which software is fundamental to the ability of businesses to compete, change is a constant state, and audience diversity has grown beyond the capacity of older technologies to manage. Radia technology provides the necessary automation, adaptability, and flexibility to solve the software management challenge.

## **Distribution Models**

Radia manages the distribution of digital assets based on your *distribution model*. A distribution model records the identities and intended configurations of the desktop computers whose configurations are managed by Radia. The distribution model can be simple or complex. At a minimum, a Radia distribution model includes the following five elements:

Users

The identity of the computers being managed.

Note	Ν	ote
------	---	-----

The term computer is used to refer to a workstation or server.

Applications

The digital assets that are being managed.

Application Files

The components that make up the digital assets.

Deployment Source

The location where the application components are centrally stored, such as on a Radia Staging Server or Radia Configuration Server, so they can be deployed to the users.

Deployment Destinations

The location to which the application and its files will be distributed, such as desktop computers, PDAs, and laptops.





Figure 1.1 ~ Elements in a distribution model.

Use Radia to manage all of these elements. You will publish *packages* of digital assets, assign these packages to users, and define how the packages will be deployed.

Note

A *package* is a unit of distributable software or data.

## The Radia Database

The Radia Database, stored on the Radia Configuration Server, records your distribution model. This includes all of the information that Radia uses to manage applications on a client computer, including:

- The software or data that Radia distributes.
- The distribution model for each client computer.
- The policies determining which subscribers are assigned to which packages.
- Security and access rules for Radia administrators.

Use the Radia System Explorer to view and manipulate the Radia Database. The Radia Database is hierarchically structured, and its components consist of files, domains, classes, instances, and attributes.

#### Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Table 1.1 ~ Radia Database Structure				
Term	Description			
File	Highest level in the hierarchy of the Radia Database. Groups similar domains together. <b>Example</b> : The PRIMARY file is used to define and maintain the distribution model. This is one of the pre-configured files distributed with Radia.			
Domain	Logically partitions a Radia file. Groups similar classes together. <b>Example</b> : The POLICY domain contains the classes needed to create users and groups.			
Class	A category of the distribution model. The class is a template for the attributes needed to create an instance of the class. Refer to the <i>Radia Class Reference Manual</i> for information on the structure and usage of Radia classes.  Example: The USER class of the POLICY domain defines subscribers of Radia-managed applications. It defines all of the attributes necessary to identify the client computer to be managed by Radia.			
Class Instance or Instance	An object containing a specific occurrence of a class. This is analogous to a row in a relational data table, or a record in a traditional flat file. The attributes of a class instance object contain data describing one specific entity of that class. <b>Example</b> : A USER instance is an object created from the USER class, containing the information needed to identify a subscriber's client computer.			
Attribute Attribute Value	An attribute is a data element of a class. The class contains the definition (e.g., the name, data type, description, and length) for each attribute comprising the class. Each class instance created from the class contains a value for each of the attributes defined in the class. <b>Example</b> : The NAME attribute of a USER class contains the name of the user, and the USERID attribute contains the User ID, as specified by the Radia administrator.			

When you install the Radia Configuration Server, LICENSE and PRIMARY are the only two files available. As you use Radia, your Database may change.

- The LICENSE file is read-only and used for Radia Configuration Server processing. This file is for HP use and should not be modified.
- The PRIMARY file is where you will find most information regarding software management. Within the PRIMARY file, there are seven domains.
  - Use the ADMIN domain for defining administrative rights and rules for connecting classes.
  - Use the AUDIT domain to configure tasks that will inventory, or audit, client computers' assets. See the *Radia Inventory Manager Guide* for additional information.
  - Use the NOVADIGM domain to store packages for self-maintenance. See *Radia Application Manager Self-Maintenance* on page 183.
  - Use the PATCH domain to store the list of available patches within a PATCH class. See the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.
  - Use the POLICY domain to create users and groups, and to assign users to groups. See the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* chapter in this book for more information.
  - The SOFTWARE domain contains information about the software being managed and the methods used to deploy the software. See the *Publishing Applications and Content* and *Deploying Applications* chapters in this book.
  - The SYSTEM domain contains administrative and process control definitions.
- The PROFILE file contains information collected from client computers. The file appears after the first client computer has registered with the Radia Configuration Server. This information is used to connect to computers to deploy software managed by Radia, and to see the configuration of the client computer. The PROFILE file is discussed in the *Radia Client Objects* chapter in this book.
- The NOTIFY file contains information about attempts by the Notify function to update, remove, or e-mail subscribers. This file appears after the first attempted Notify. For more information about Notify, see the *Deploying Applications* chapter in this book.

## **Radia Infrastructure**

Use Radia Infrastructure components to take full advantage of Radia's ability to manage your enterprise's computing environment. Depending on your enterprise's configuration, your infrastructure may be enhanced by any combination of these components. The Radia components can be divided into four categories.

- Radia Management Applications
- Radia Management Infrastructure
- Radia Extended Infrastructure
- Radia Management Extensions



Some of the basic Radia Infrastructure components are described below. For more information on all of the Radia products, see the *Radia Getting Started Guide* or the HP OenView web site.

## **Radia Configuration Server**

The Radia Configuration Server is part of the Radia Management infrastructure, and resides on a single server or across a network of servers. Applications and information about the subscribers and client computers are stored in the Radia Database. The Radia Configuration Server distributes packages based on policies established by the Radia administrator. See the *Radia Configuration Server Guide* (also known as the *Manager Guide*) for more information.

## **Radia Management Portal**

The Radia Management Portal is a Web-based interface that you can use to manage your Radia infrastructure. The Radia Management Portal is part of the Radia Extended Infrastructure. Whether you are already using Radia, or are just beginning, you can use the portal to create a graphical representation of your infrastructure. See the *Radia Management Portal Guide* for more information.

## **Radia Proxy Server**

If you want to reduce the load on the Radia Configuration Server, or store your digital assets closer to your client computers, consider using a Radia Proxy Server. The Radia Proxy Server stores a copy of the digital assets that are available to subscribers attached to the Radia Proxy Server. The Radia Proxy Server is also part of the Radia Extended Infrastructure. Evaluate the potential benefits for each server and its attached subscribers individually. For more information, refer to the *Radia Proxy Server Guide*.

#### Note

Contact your HP representative for details on the Radia Management Portal and the Radia Proxy Server.

## **Radia Administrator Workstation**

Radia comes with a set of tools used to carry out software management functions. You should become very familiar with these tools. This is part of the Radia Management Infrastructure. These include:

#### Radia Publisher

Use the Radia Publisher to create groups of components, called *packages*, and promote them to the Radia Configuration Server.



- Radia System Explorer
   Use the Radia System Explorer to view and to manipulate the Radia Database.
- Radia Client Explorer

Use the Radia Client Explorer to view and to manipulate Radia objects on the client computer.

Radia Screen Painter

Use the Radia Screen Painter to create custom dialog boxes.

## **Management Applications**

Management Applications (clients) allow you to automate deployment, update, repair, and deletion activities, and inspect hardware and software. Install the Radia Management Applications onto the subscriber's computer.

There are three types of Management Applications available for communicating with the Radia Configuration Server. Install only those clients for which you have obtained a license. The client software is located on the Management Applications CD-ROM.

- Radia Application Manager (RAM)
   Schedule the distribution of mandatory applications throughout the enterprise. This client is described in this book.
- Radia Software Manager (RSM) Subscribers install, remove, or update optional applications that are available to them in a service list. For more information, see the Radia Software Manager Guide.
- Radia Inventory Manager (RIM)

This client allows you to collect hardware information and send it to the Radia Inventory Manager for collection and reporting. See the Radia Inventory Manager Guide for details.



If you install both the Radia Software Manager and Radia Application Manager feature sets, you decide if an application is mandatory or optional, and specify who controls the installation of the application. By adding the Radia Inventory Manager, you can also find out the hardware and software configurations of the client computer.

## **Deployment Strategies**

Below are two *suggested* strategies for implementing the RAM client. Choose the best strategy based on your enterprise needs. You can use them separately or in combinations.

## **Scheduled Deployment Strategy**

The scheduled deployment strategy ensures that an initial set of mandatory applications is installed when you install the RAM, and that new mandatory applications are checked at an interval you designate.



Figure 1.3 ~ Scheduled Deployment Strategy.

#### Note

The following steps may require the use of the Radia System Explorer, which is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

- **1. Publish** your mandatory applications. See the *Publishing Applications and Content* chapter in this book.
- **2.** Create a timer with the appropriate parameters. This ensures that new mandatory applications will be deployed when the timer expires. See *Scheduling (TIMER)* on page 244.
- **3.** Attach a timer to the Client Self Maintenance Service. This ensures that all subscribers will receive the timer during Radia Application Manager installation. See *Scheduling (TIMER)* on page 244.
- **4.** Install the Radia Application Manager client and download all pre-configured mandatory applications. See the *Installing the Radia Application Manager* chapter in this book.
- 5. Publish the new mandatory applications. The next time the timer expires on the client computer, the new applications will be deployed.

## **Notified Deployment Strategy**

The Notified Deployment strategy allows you to send out an application or applications for immediate installation after installing the Radia Application Manager.



Figure 1.4 ~ Immediate notification deployment strategy.



- **1. Install the Radia Application Manager client** and register the client computer in the PROFILE file in the Radia Database. See the *Installing the Radia Application Manager* chapter in this book.
- **2. Publish** your mandatory applications. See the *Publishing Applications and Content* chapter in this book.
- **3.** Create a notification command that runs the RADSKMAN executable with the appropriate parameters. See *Creating a Drag-and-Drop Notify Command* on page 288.
- 4. Drag the appropriate users to the notification command.
- **5.** Publish the new mandatory applications and drag the user or group of users to the notification command.



## **Creating a Test Environment**

Before preparing for enterprise-wide deployment of Radia, you may want to set up a test environment and deploy a sample application. In this section, we will:

- Prepare a "new" application for deployment.
- Use a command line to distribute the new mandatory application.

This section is intended to introduce you to using the Radia Application Manager to install mandatory applications in a test environment. For detailed information on our recommended deployment strategy, see *Deployment Strategies* on page 27.

## Setting up a Test Environment

We recommend that you have at least three computers in your test environment.

Server

Install the Radia Configuration Server on this computer. See the *Radia Configuration Server Installation Guide* on the HP OpenView web site for information about installing the Radia Configuration Server.

Administrator computer

Install the Radia Administrator Workstation on this computer. The Radia Administrator Workstation must be installed on a 32-bit Windows machine.

You must have a TCP/IP connection to the Radia Configuration Server.

#### Client computer

Install the Radia Application Manager on this computer. You must have a TCP/IP connection to the Radia Configuration Server.

## **About This Guide**

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Application Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Application Manager. At the start of each chapter, you will find the following diagram to help you locate where you are in the implementation. The appropriate area will be shaded.



The Radia Application Manager Guide covers the following:

- Publishing Applications and Content This chapter describes how to publish applications.
- Implementing Entitlement Policy

This chapter describes how to integrate Radia with your existing policy information, how to create new users and assign them to groups in simple environments, and how to connect services to groups.

- Deploying Applications
   This chapter explains how to deploy applications to your client computers.
- Radia Client Objects

This chapter shows you how to examine the results of your Radia implementation.



## Summary

- Radia gives you the flexibility and control to efficiently manage desktop software using Radia technology.
- Radia includes a set of administrator tools to help you manage your software.
- The Radia Database includes all the information needed to manage your software.
- HP provide suggested deployment strategies that you should tailor to your organization's needs.
- Before preparing for enterprise-wide deployment of Radia, consider setting up a test environment.

Introduction

# 2

# Installing the Radia Application Manager

## At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the system requirements and permissions necessary to deploy the Radia Application Manager (RAM).
- Be able to install the Radia Application Manager using either the graphical or non-graphical mode.

#### Installing the Radia Application Manager

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Application Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet you organization's needs, it is recommended you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Application Manager. This chapter covers installing the Radia Application Manager.



Figure 2.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide.

#### Caution

Install only the Radia Clients for which you have licenses. If you do not have a license, the Radia Client will not authenticate with the Radia Configuration Server.

## **System Requirements**

- HP-UX Operating System Version 10.20 or above, PA Risc CPU, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- RedHat Enterprise Linux Version 2.1 and 3.0, Intel Pentium processor or compatible CPU.
- SUSE Linux versions 8 and 9, Intel Pentium processor or compatible CPU.
- Solaris Operating System Version 2.5.1 or above, SPARC CPU, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- AIX Operating System Version 4.3.1, 5L, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- Siemens Reliant operating system Version 5.43 or 5.45 Reliant UNIX, R400, R4000 Risc.
- TCP/IP connection to a computer running Radia Configuration Server.
- Radia Client requires 20 MB free disk space.

## Prerequisites

- We strongly recommends installing the Radia Clients as root.
- Install the Radia Client on a local file system.
- The installation program must be run from within UNIX. Although you can continue to work within UNIX (performing other tasks and operations) while the installation program is being executed, we strongly recommend that you don't.
- If you intend to run any of the graphical components of the Radia Client software, make sure the UNIX environment variable DISPLAY is set in your environment. If it is not, you will



need to set this variable to indicate the hostname or IP address to which you would like to redirect the graphical display.

Table 2.1 ~ Setting the DISPLAY Variable				
In a	Туре			
C shell	setenv DISPLAY IP address or hostname:0.0			
Bourne, Bash, or Korn shell	DISPLAY=IP address or hostname:0.0			
	export DISPLAY			

#### Caution

If there is an existing installation in the current working directory, you are urged to relocate it before beginning installation. You will be prompted for this during the installation. If you choose to overwrite your existing client, all your customized data will be lost.

When installing the Radia Client, you must know the subscribers' operating systems. After setup and configuration, Radia executables and library files will not be changing with the same frequency as that of your site's user files.

To successfully run Radia applications, standard UNIX environment variables are required, as shown in *Table 2.2 ~ Environment Variables* on page 36. Minimally, these environment variables should include the fully qualified path of the installed client executables, the path to the operating system-specific Motif libraries, and the standard UNIX operating system paths for operating system executables and shared libraries. We recommend these be included as part of the logon scripts of the UNIX user ID who installs, and will maintain the Radia Clients.

#### Note to HP users

In order for Radia to install correctly on HP-UX platforms, you must mount the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM using pfs\_mount.

The Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM is created using the Rock Ridge format. Since the HP-UX standard mount procedure is incompatible with the Rock Ridge file system type, HP has made available the PFS package (Portable File System) that allows their workstations to recognize this format. Specific instructions follow:

Insert the CD-ROM and mount by typing:

/usr/sbin/pfs\_mount -v -x unix /cdrom/mnt

where /cdrom is your physical CD-ROM device.

To un-mount, type:

/usr/sbin/pfs\_umount /mnt

See your local UNIX systems administrator and UNIX man pages for more information.

Table 2.2 ~ Environment Variables		
Platforms	Examples	
Solaris	LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/lib:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$LD_LIBRARY_PATH PATH=/bin:/usr/bin:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$PATH	
HP-UX	SHLIB_PATH=/lib:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$SHLIB_PATH PATH= /bin:/usr/bin:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$PATH	
AIX	LIBPATH=/lib:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$LIBPATH PATH=/bin:/usr/bin:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$PATH	
Linux	LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/lib:/usr/lib:\$IDMSYS:\$LD_LIBRARY_PATH PATH=/bin:/usr/bin:\$IDMSYS:\$PATH	

In *Table 2.2 ~ Environment Variables* above, IDMSYS represents the fully-qualified path to the Radia Client executables, often referred to as the IDMSYS location. MOTIF represents the fully-qualified path to the Motif libraries installed with the operating system.

#### Note

The inclusion of the MOTIF libraries is required only when running Radia Client or Radia Administrator Workstation graphical tools such as the Radia Publisher, the Radia Client Explorer, and the presentation of the Radia Client logon panel.

After the Radia Client is installed, the file **.nvdrc** is placed in the HOME directory of the UNIX user ID who performed the installation. This file aids you in setting the required environment variables needed to use the Radia Clients. We recommend adding a line to the appropriate logon scripts to invoke this shell script:

. \$HOME/.nvdrc

## Troubleshooting

Should you encounter any problems while installing the Radia UNIX Client, please perform the following steps before contacting technical support:

- **1.** Enable diagnostic tracing by appending the text **-loglevel 9** to the installation command line and re-run the installation.
- **2.** Have this log file (tmp/setup/setup.log) located in the home directory of the UNIX user ID who ran the install.
### Note

The installation option **—loglevel 9** should only be used to diagnose installation problems.

## **About Radia Daemons in UNIX**

The Radia Client installation program installs the following daemon executables:

■ Radia Notify (default port 3465)

Use Radia Notify, **radexecd**, to push updates to subscribers or to remove applications. A Notify message is sent from the Radia Configuration Server to this daemon. When the daemon receives the Notify message, the Radia Application Manager connects to the Radia Configuration Server and performs the action initiated by the Notify operation.

#### **Important Note**

If you want to send a Notify to subscribers of a particular application, that application *must* be installed on their computers in order for them to be eligible for notification.

#### Radia Scheduler

Use the Radia Scheduler service, **radsched**, to schedule timer-based deployments of applications.

The installation of **radexecd** and **radsched** as services on a UNIX workstation is not automated within the context of the installation. The starting of services on UNIX workstations is operating system dependent. For information about installing Radia daemons as system services at boot time, see your local UNIX system administrator or refer to your UNIX operating system's manual.

## **Sample Shell Scripts**

The installation of the Radia Client includes a subdirectory called "sample". It contains a sample shell script called **daemons.sh** that may be used to start, stop, and restart the **radexecd** and **radsched** daemons.

To start the radexecd and radsched daemons, type:	daemons.sh start
To stop the radexecd and radsched daemons, type:	daemons.sh stop
To stop, then restart the radexec and radsched daemons, type:	daemons.sh restart

# Recommendations

• We strongly recommend that you install and run the Radia Client as root.



#### Note

Root authority is required to apply owner and group designators to managed resources.

■ After you perform an installation, make sure the Radia Application Manager is successfully connected to the Radia Configuration Server. This registers the subscriber in the Radia Database. Once registered, the subscriber appears in the PROFILE file. Make sure to verify that all ports are active and that you have full connectivity to the Radia Configuration Server.

Before you install the Radia Client, consider the following:

- You can perform a local installation of the Radia Clients.
- Your Radia systems administrator can perform a Remote Installation Setup. This process stores the installation media in a selected directory path. Later client installations can be initiated from any number of intended client workstations providing they have access to the directory path selected during the Remote Installation Setup.
- Performing an installation from a customized configuration file provides a number of benefits.
  - Replication of precise installation details on multiple clients.
  - Ability to use a pre-installation method that runs any script or executable before the Radia Client installation.
  - Ability to use a post-installation method, which runs any script or executable after the Radia Client is installed.
  - You can configure the installation to force a client connection to the Radia Configuration Server immediately after the installation.
  - You can pre-configure the IP address and port number of the Radia Configuration Server that the Radia Client will be connecting to.
  - Ability to use an object update text file that can be used to update Radia objects after the installation.

# **Installation Methods**

You can install the Radia Clients by:

- Executing the installation procedure directly from the CD-ROM.
- Copying the files from the CD-ROM into a temporary directory and executing the installation procedure.

Several parameters can be used on the command line when installing the Radia Clients. These parameters are used to install the Radia Client using the graphical mode, non-graphical mode, plain mode, or silent mode.

Table 2.3 on page 40 describes the installation parameters.

Table 2.3 ~ Command Line Parameters			
Parameter	Example	Description	
-mode plain	./install –mode plain	Installs the Radia Client in plain mode. The installation graphics are displayed with no animations. This is useful for remote installations where network bandwidth may be an issue.	
-mode text	./install –mode text	Installs the Radia Client in text mode using the non-graphical installation. The installation takes place completely on the command line. The installation will default to text mode if the DISPLAY environment variable is not set.	

# **Installing the Radia Client**

This section describes both the graphical (using a GUI) and non-graphical (using a command line) installations of the Radia Client for UNIX.

#### Note to HP Users

In order for Radia to install correctly on HP-UX platforms, you must mount the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM using pfs\_mount.

The Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM is created using the Rock Ridge format. Since the HP-UX standard mount procedure is incompatible with the Rock Ridge file system type, HP has made available the PFS package (Portable File System) that allows their workstations to recognize this format. Specific instructions follow:

Insert the CD-ROM and mount by typing:

/usr/sbin/pfs\_mount -v -x unix /cdrom/mnt

where /cdrom is your physical CD-ROM device.

To un-mount, type:

/usr/sbin/pfs\_umount /mnt

See your local UNIX systems administrator and UNIX man pages for more information.

#### **Note to Reliant Users**

The Radia Application Manager installation for Reliant is available in text mode only. Refer to the non-graphical installation section, *To* install the Radia Client *for Unix using a command line* on page 67 for installation instructions.

### **Graphical Installation**

This section describes how to install the Radia Clients both to a local and to a remote computer using a graphical user interface (GUI).

### **Local Installation**

This section describes how to install the Radia Clients to a local computer using a GUI.

#### To install the Radia Client to a local computer using a GUI



**1.** Depending on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the correct /client subdirectory on the installation media.

#### Example:

For Solaris, type: cd /cdrom/solaris

2. Type ./install, and then press ENTER.

The **Welcome** window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install	凹	
RAMA.	Welcome to Radia 3.1 Setup program. This program will install Radia 3.1 on your computer.	
IAJIA	NOVADIGM STRONGLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU INSTALL THE RADIA PRODUCTS AS ROOT. YOU WILL NOT BE ABLE TO MANAGE THIS PRODUCT FROM THE RADIA MANAGEMENT PORTAL.	
	It is strongly recommended that you exit all desktop programs before running this Setup Program.	
	Click Cancel to quit Setup. Then close any programs you have running. Click Next to continue with the Setup program.	
	WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.	
ROVADION	Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.	
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>	

Figure 2.2 ~ Welcome window of the Radia Products Setup program for a local installation.

л	2
4	2

#### Note

At any point during the installation, you can return to a previous window by clicking **Back.** Also, if you would like to exit the installation at any time, click **Cancel.** 

#### 3. Click Next.

The Select Components to Install window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	巴
DA STA	Select Components to Install
RAZIA	Radia Application Manager 3.1
	☐ Radia Inventory Manager 3.1
N O V O O I O M	Radia Software Manager 3.1
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.3 ~ Select Components to Install window.

- 4. Select the Radia Application Manager check box.
- 5. Click Next.

The **Select Installation Type** window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install			巴
<b>BV</b> MV.	Select Installation Type		
IUAZIA	<ul> <li>Local Install</li> </ul>		
Remote Installation Setup			
Качальня			
	< B <u>a</u> ck	<u>N</u> ext>	<u>C</u> ancel
Figure 2.4 ~ Select Installation Type window.			

6. Select Local Install to install the Radia Client onto a local computer, and then click Next.



The Radia Client Location window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	2)
RAMA.	Local Install
ILAPIA	Specify the Directory for the Installation of Radia Components Version 3.1
	Radia Components Location
NOVADIEN	/opt/Novadigm/ Browse
	<back next=""> Cancel</back>

Figure 2.5 ~ Radia Client Location window.

- **7.** Type the name of the directory where you want to install the Radia Client, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 8. Click Next.

If the specified directory already exists you will be prompted to verify this location.

- If you would like to update the existing directory, click **OK**.
- If you want to specify a different location, click **Cancel**.

The Lib Directory window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install	Local Install Specify the Directory for the Proprietary Objects Produc Radia Components Version 3.1	면 xed by
NOVADISH	Lib Directory /opt/Novadigm/lib <back <u="">Next&gt;</back>	Browse <u>C</u> ancel

**9.** Type the name of the directory where you would like to store proprietary information created by Radia (the lib directory), or click **Browse** to navigate to it.

10. Click Next.

	^
4	n
	~

#### The Log Directory window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	<u>ප</u>	
RADIA	Local Install Specify the Directory for the Log Files Produced by the Radia Components Version 3.1	
N 0 V 0 0 1 5 M	Log Directory /opt/Novadigm/log Browse	
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>	

Figure 2.7 ~ Log Directory window.

- **11.** Type the name of the directory where you would like to store the log files generated by Radia, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 12. Click Next.



The Radia Configuration Server IP Address window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	<u>민</u>
RADIA	Local Install Specify the Radia Configuration Servers IP Address
	Radia Configuration Server IP Address
<u></u>	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.8 ~ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window.

- **13.** Type the IP address (format: xxx.xxx.xxx) of the Radia Configuration Server to which the Radia Client will connect. Specify a valid IP address or hostname recognized by the client workstation.
- 14. Click Next.

1	0
4	0

The Radia Configuration Server Port Number window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	四
RADIA	Local Install Specify the Radia Configuration Servers Port Number
	Radia Configuration Server Port Number
	<back next=""> Cancel</back>

Figure 2.9 ~ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window.

**15.** Type the Radia Configuration Server's port number (default is 3464).

16. Click Next.

The Package Settings window opens.

RADIA	You are now read Press the I Back button to re	dy to install Radia 3 nstall button to beg e-enter the installa	.1 . jin the installation or th tion information.	he
	Package Setting: Package = Rac Radia Compor Lib Directory : Log Directory Radia Configu Radia Configu	s: lia Application Man hents Location = /op = /opt/Novadigm/lib = /opt/Novadigm/lo ration Server IP Ac ration Server Port	ager 3.1 pt/Novadigm/ pg Idress = XXX.XXX.XX Number = 3464	x.xxx
		< B <u>a</u> ck	Install	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 2.10 ~ Package Settings window.

- **17.** Review the settings displayed in the **Package Settings** window. If you would like to change any of the settings, click **Back** until you get to the appropriate window.
- **18.** When you're satisfied with the settings, click **Install** to install the Radia Client with these settings.



The Installation Progress window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install	
	Current Task Ram Installation Processing
	- All Tasks
	<back cancel<="" install="" td=""></back>

Figure 2.11 ~ Installation Progress window.

**19.** Click **Finish** to exit the installation.

The Radia Client has been successfully installed.

### **Remote Installation Setup**

This section describes how to install the Radia Client to a remote computer using a GUI.

#### To install the Radia Client to a remote computer using a GUI

**1.** Depending on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the correct subdirectory on the installation media.

Example:

For Solaris, type: cd /cdrom/solaris

**2.** Type ./install, and then press ENTER.

The Welcome window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install	2 2		
RADIA	Welcome to Radia 3.1 Setup program. This program will install Radia 3.1 on your computer.		
	THE RADIA PRODUCTS AS ROOT. YOU WILL NOT BE ABLE TO MANAGE THIS PRODUCT FROM THE RADIA MANAGEMENT PORTAL.		
	It is strongly recommended that you exit all desktop programs before running this Setup Program. Click Cancel to quit Setup. Then close any programs you have		
	WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.		
NOVADISH	Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.		
<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>			

Figure 2.12 ~ Welcome window of the Radia Products Setup program for a remote installation.

#### Note

At any point during the installation, you can return to a previous section by clicking **Back.** Also, if you would like to exit the installation at any time, click **Cancel.** 



#### 3. Click Next.

The Select Components to Install window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	<u>민</u>
DA STA	Select Components to Install
RAZIA	Radia Application Manager 3.1
	Radia Inventory Manager 3.1
N O V O O I O M	Radia Software Manager 3.1
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.13 ~ Select Components to Install window.

- 4. Select the Radia Application Manager check box.
- 5. Click Next.

The **Select Installation Type** window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install	Select Installation Type          Local Install         Remote Installation Set	tup	
	< B <u>a</u> ck	<u>N</u> ext>	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 2.14 ~ Select Installation Type window.

6. Select Remote Installation Setup.

This will store the installation media to another location on disk to be used later as the source for other client installations.

7. Then click Next.



The Radia Client Location window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	四
<b>DAMA</b>	Remote Installation Setup
NATIA	Specify the Directory for the Installation of Radia Components Version 3.1
	Radia Components Location
NOVADIEN	/opt/Novadigm/ Browse
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.15 ~ Radia Client Location window for the Remote Installation Setup.

- **8.** Type the name of the directory where you want to install the Radia Client executables for a silent installation, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 9. Click Next.

The Lib Directory window opens.

RADIA	Remote Installation Setup Specify the Directory for the Proprietary Objects Produced by Radia Components Version 3.1	
NOVOOIGH	Lib Directory	Browse
	<back <u="">Next&gt;</back>	<u>C</u> ancel

**10.** Type the name of the directory where you would like to store proprietary information created by Radia for a silent installation, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.

11. Click Next.

-	^
~	n
~	v

#### The Log Directory window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	<u>ع</u>
RADIA	Remote Installation Setup Specify the Directory for the Log Files Produced by the Radia Components Version 3.1
NOVADIEN	Log Directory /opt/Novadigm/log Browse
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.17 ~ Log Directory window.

- **12.** Type the name of the directory where you would like to store log files generated by Radia for a silent installation, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 13. Click Next.



The Radia Configuration Server IP Address window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	2	
DA MIA	Remote Installation Setup	
<b>NAZIA</b>	Specify the Radia Configuration Servers IP Address	
SA		
NAVARIEN		
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>	

Figure 2.18 ~ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window.

- **14.** Type the IP address (format: xxx.xxx.xxx) of the Radia Configuration Server that the Radia Client will connect to. Specify a valid IP address or hostname recognized by the client workstation.
- 15. Click Next.

-	0
ົ	~
~	0

The Radia Configuration Server Port Number window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	2) 2)
<b>BV</b> MV.	Remote Installation Setup
ILAMA	Specify the Radia Configuration Servers Port Number
1YA	
	Radia Configuration Server Port Number
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.19 ~ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window.

**16.** Type the port number of the Radia Configuration Server (default is 3464).

17. Click Next.

The **Package Location** window opens.

RADIA	Remote Installation Setup Specify a Temporary Location for the Remote Installation Package	
	Package Location	
NOVADIEN	Brov	//se

**18.** Type the fully qualified path to a directory where you would like to store the Radia Client installation media for future client installations, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.

19. Click Next.

~	$\mathbf{n}$
n	()
•	•

The Package Configuration Name window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	빈
DA STA	Remote Installation Setup
RAZIA	Specify a unique name for this package configuration
	Package Configuration Name
NOVROIGN	
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.21 ~ Package Configuration Name window.

- **20.** Type the fully qualified path to a configuration file that you would like to use for silent installations, or click **Browse** to navigate to it. The configuration file you specify will contain the installation information you chose during the Remote Installation Setup.
- 21. Click Next.

The **Package Settings** window opens.

RADIA	You are now ready to install Radia 3.1 . Press the Install button to begin the installation or the Back button to re-enter the installation information.	
	Package Settings: Package = Radia Application Manager 3.1 Radia Components Location = /opt/Novadigm/ Lib Directory = /opt/Novadigm/lib Log Directory = /opt/Novadigm/log Radia Configuration Server IP Address = XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX Radia Configuration Server Port Number = 3464	
	<back cancel<="" install="" th=""><th></th></back>	

Figure 2.22 ~ Package Settings window.

- **22.** Review the settings displayed in the **Package Settings** window.
- 23. Click Continue to build the Remote Installation Package.



The Installation Progress window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install	<u>C</u>		e 
	Current Task Ram Preinstall Processing All Tasks Percent complete: 40.0%		
ПОТВОТЕН	< B <u>a</u> ck	Install	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 2.23 ~ Installation Progress window.

**24.** Click **Finish** to exit the installation.

The Radia Client installation media has been successfully stored on disk for future installations.

Once the media has been stored for other computers to use for remote installations, you should become familiar with the variables in the configuration file.

### **Customizing the Installation Configuration File**

A configuration file supplies the default responses for silent Radia Client installations. These responses would normally be provided during an interactive Radia Client installation. When performing silent installations, additional installation options are also available in the configuration file.

The variables available in the configuration file are described in Table 2.4 below.

Table 2.4 ~ Configuration File Variables		
Variable	Sample Value	Description
REMOTE	0	0 designates a local installation. 1 designates a Remote Installation Setup.
INSTDIR	/opt/Novadigm	The default installation directory.
IDMLOG	/opt/Novadigm/log	This can be defined to designate a directory for IDMLOG other than the default INSTDIR/log.
IDMLIB	/opt/Novadigm/lib	This can be defined to designate a directory or IDMLIB other than the default INSTDIR/lib.
PREPROC		The fully qualified name of a script or executable to run pre- installation.
PREPARM		Any parameters that may be required by the pre-installation method specified in the variable PREPROC.
POSTPROC		The fully qualified name of a script or executable to be run post- installation.
POSTPARM		Any parameters required by the post-installation method specified in the variable POSTPROC.
MGRIP	1.1.1.98	The default IP address for connection to the Radia Configuration Server.
MGRPORT	3464	The default port number for connection to the Radia Configuration Server.
NTFYPORT	3465	The default Notify port used.
CONNECT	Y	Connects to the Radia Configuration Server immediately after the installation. Default behavior is N. Set to Y if you want your Radia Client to connect to the Radia Configuration Server automatically after the installation.
OBJECTS	./object.txt	The file that is used to create or update Radia attributes after the installation.
DUAL	1	0 designates RAM only selected.

#### Using a Pre- or Post-Installation Script

You can create and run custom executables or shell scripts prior to or after the silent installation of a Radia Client. For example, your post-installation script can initiate a connection to the Radia Configuration Server in order to process mandatory applications. Figure 2.24 below is part of a shell script that initiates the connection to the Radia Configuration Server and processes mandatory applications.

#!/bin/sh
#
cd /opt/Novadigm
# ZIPADDR is the IP address or hostname of the manager
ZIPADDR="xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"
# ZDSTSOCK is the TCP port the manager is running on
ZDSTSOCK="3464"
# To manage the machine
# 1. .edmprof must exist in root's home directory
# 2. The connect must be run as root
/opt/Novadigm/radskman mname=NVDM, dname=SOFTWARE, ip=\$ZIPADDR, port=\$ZDSTSOCK, cat=promp

t, ind=y, uid=¥\$MACHINE, startdir=SYSTEM, ulogon=n

Figure 2.24 ~ Sample shell script that runs a Client Connect.

#### **Customizing Installed Object Variable Content**

The configuration file option OBJECTS allows you to specify the fully qualified path to a filename that contains data in the form:

OBJECT\_NAME VARIABLE\_NAME VARIABLE\_VALUE

An example of a valid object file is:

ZMASTER ZTRACE N ZMASTER ZTRACEL 000

When creating an object text file:

- A pound sign (#) at the beginning of a line indicates a comment.
- A pound sign (#) on any other part of a line will be considered data.
- The format is OBJECT\_NAME followed by VARIABLE\_NAME. Everything after the VARIABLE\_NAME is considered VARIABLE\_VALUE.
- The VARIABLE\_VALUE text should not be enclosed by any special characters.

#### Performing a Silent Installation of a Radia Client

Note	
We recommend the client be installed as root.	

Performing a silent installation of the Radia Client using stored Radia Client installation media requires that:

- your Radia system administrator has already run the Remote Installation Setup installation method.
- the workstation running the silent installation is able to access the directory path where the installation media was stored.

Several parameters can be used on the command line when performing a silent installation of the Radia Client. Table 2.5 below describes these.

Table 2.5 ~ Silent Installation Command Line Parameters		
Parameter	Example	Description
-cfg	./install -cfg Radia.cfg	The filename specified after <b>-cfg</b> is the name of the configuration file to be used during the installation. For information about configuration files, see <i>Customizing the Installation Configuration File</i> on page 64.



Table 2.5 ~ Silent Installation Command Line Parameters		
Parameter	Example	Description
-mode silent	./install -mode silent -cfg /common/Radia.cfg	Installs the Radia Client in silent mode based on the parameters set in the configuration file specified after the <b>-cfg</b> parameter. For information about configuration files, see <i>Customizing the Installation</i> <i>Configuration File</i> on page 64.

## **Non-graphical Installation**

This section describes a non-graphical (using a command line) installation of the Radia Client for UNIX.

#### To install the Radia Client for UNIX using a command line

Note

These instructions guide you through the local non-graphical installation of the Radia Client for UNIX. For the graphical installation, see *Graphical Installation* on page 41.

#### **Note to Reliant Users**

The Radia Application Manager installation for Reliant is available in text mode only. Refer to the non-graphical installation section, *To* install the Radia Client *for Unix using a command line* on page 51 for installation instructions.

**1.** Depending on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the correct subdirectory on the installation media.

#### Example:

For Solaris, type: cd /cdrom/solaris

**2.** Type *./install –mode text*, and then press ENTER. The Radia Client installation begins.

#### Installing the Radia Application Manager

Installing Radia 3.1 Products
Welcome to Radia 3.1 Products Setup program.
This program will install Radia 3.1 Products on your computer.
It is strongly recommended that you exit all desktop programs
before running this Setup Program
Type Q to quit Setup, then close any programs you have
running. Type C to continue with the Setup program.
(To exit install at any prompt, type <cancel>)
WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.
Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any
portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties,
and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.

Enter C to Continue with the installation or Q to Quit the setup program:

Figure 2.25 ~ Radia Client non-graphical installation.

**3.** Type **C**, and press ENTER.

```
Select Components to Install
```

```
Radia Application Manager 3.1
Install? Y|N (Y):
```

Figure 2.26 ~ Select Components to install: Radia Application Manager.

4. Press ENTER to accept the default component, the Radia Application Manager.

```
Radia Inventory Manager 3.1
Install? Y|N (N):
```

Figure 2.27 ~ Select Components to install: Radia Inventory Manager.

5. Press ENTER to skip the installation of the Radia Inventory Manager.

OR

Type  ${\boldsymbol{Y}}$  to install the Radia Inventory Manager.



Radia Software Manager 3.1 Install? Y|N (N):

Figure 2.28 ~ Select Components to install: Radia Software Manager.

Press ENTER to skip the installation of the Radia Software Manager.
 OR

Type **Y** to install the Radia Software Manager.

```
Select Installation Type
1) Local_Install
2) Remote_Installation_Setup
Enter Type index (1 - 2) (1):
```

Figure 2.29 ~ Select the installation type.

- 7. Select the type of installation. The default is 1, a local installation.
  - Type **1**, and then press ENTER to install the Radia Client locally.

#### OR

• Type **2**, and then press ENTER to set up remote installation media.

For this example, we accepted the default.

Specify the Radia Installation Location Radia Components Location Default value: /opt/Novadigm/

Figure 2.30 ~ Specify the location for the Radia Client.

8. Specify the installation location for the Radia Client, and then press ENTER.

Specify the Directory for the Proprietary Objects Produced by Radia Components Version 3.1 Lib Directory Default value: /opt/Novadigm/lib/

Figure 2.31 ~ Specify the location of the lib directory.



#### Installing the Radia Application Manager

9. Specify the location for the Radia proprietary objects (IDMLIB), and then press ENTER.

```
Specify the Directory for the Log Files Produced by the Radia Components Version 3.1
Log Directory
Default value: /opt/Novadigm/log/
```

Figure 2.32 ~ Specify the location for the log directory.

**10.** Specify the location for the log files created by Radia (IDMLOG), and then press ENTER.

```
Specify the Radia Configuration Servers IP Address
Radia Configuration Server IP Address
Default value: XXX.XXX.XXX
```

Figure 2.33 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's IP address.

**11.** Specify the IP address of the Radia Configuration Server, and then press ENTER.

```
Specify the Radia Configuration Servers Port Number
Radia Configuration Server Port Number
Default value: 3464
```

Figure 2.34 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's port number.

12. Specify the port number for the Radia Configuration Server, and then press ENTER.

```
Installation Settings:
Install Radia Application Manager 3.1
Package Settings:
Radia Components Location = /opt/Novadigm/
Lib Directory = /opt/Novadigm/lib/
Log Directory = /opt/Novadigm/log/
Radia Configuration Server IP Address = 1.1.1.98
Radia Configuration Server Port Number = 3464
Install Radia Inventory Manager 3.1
Package Settings:
Radia Components Location = /opt/Novadigm/
Enter Y to begin the installation
Enter N to re-enter the installation
Enter N to re-enter the installation information.
Please enter your choice (Y):
Figure 2.35 ~ Installation Settings.
```

- **13.** Review the installation settings you've chosen.
- **14.** If you would like to install the Radia Client with these parameters, press ENTER to accept the default answer of **Y**.

If you want to change any of these settings, type  ${f N}$  to re-enter the installation information.

```
Starting Install . . . Complete the configured install process? Y|\rm N (Y):
```

Figure 2.36 ~ Complete the Radia Client installation.

**15.** When you're satisfied with the settings, press ENTER to install the Radia Client. The Radia Client is installed.

# Summary

- We strongly recommend that you install and run the Radia Clients as root.
- Install the Radia Clients using either the graphical or non-graphical modes.


# Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX

## At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the system requirements and permissions necessary to install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX.
- Be able to install the Radia Administrator Workstation using either the graphical or nongraphical mode.



This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Application Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Application Manager. This chapter focuses on installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX.



Figure 3.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide.

If you are responsible for packaging applications or configuring them for distribution, install the Radia Administrator Workstation on your administrator computer.

Use the Radia Publisher to create software or data packages, and then promote them to the Radia Database.

Note to Reliant Users	
Currently, the Radia Administrator Workstation is not available for Reliant operating systems.	]

# **System Requirements**

- Solaris operating system version 2.5.1 or above, SPARC CPU, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- HP-UX operating system version 10.20 or above, PA Risc CPU, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- AIX operating system version 4.3.1, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- RedHat Linux Version 6.2 or above, Intel Pentium processor or compatible CPU.
- RadHat Enterprise Linux Version 2.1 and 3.0, Intel Pentium processor or compatible CPU.
- Siemens Reliant operating system Version 5.43 or 5.45 Reliant UNIX, R400, R4000 Risc.
- SUSE Linux versions 8 and 9.
- TCP/IP connection to a computer running the Radia Configuration Server.
- Radia Administrator Workstation requires 20 MB free disk space.



# Prerequisites

- We strongly recommend installing the Radia Clients as root.
- Install the Radia Client on a local file system.
- If you intend to run any of the graphical components of the Radia Administrator Workstation software, make sure the UNIX environment variable DISPLAY is set in your environment. If it is not, you will need to set this variable to indicate the hostname or IP address to which you would like to redirect the graphical display.

Table 3.1 ~ Setting the DISPLAY Variable			
In a	Туре		
C shell	setenv DISPLAY IP address or hostname:0.0		
Bourne, Bash, or Korn shell	DISPLAY=IP address or hostname:0.0 export DISPLAY		

### Note

If the DISPLAY environment variable is not set in your environment, the installation will default to a non-graphical installation.

# Troubleshooting

Should you encounter any problems while installing the Radia UNIX Client, please perform the following steps before contacting technical support:

- **1.** Enable diagnostic tracing by appending the text **-loglevel 9** to the installation command line and re-run the installation.
- **2.** Have this log file (tmp/setup/setup.log) located in the home directory of the UNIX user ID who ran the install.

## Note

The install option -loglevel 9 should only be used to diagnose installation problems.



# Recommendations

• We strongly recommend that you install and run the Radia Administrator Workstation as root.

Note

Root authority is required to apply owner and group designators to managed resources.

# **Installation Methods**

You can install the Radia Administrator Workstation by:

- Executing the installation procedure directly from the CD-ROM.
- Copying the files from the CD-ROM into a temporary directory and executing the installation procedure.

Several parameters can be used on the command line when installing the Radia Administrator Workstation. Table 3.2 below describes these.

Table 3.2 ~ Command Line Parameters			
Parameter	Example	Description	
-mode plain	./install –mode plain	Installs the Radia Administrator Workstation in plain mode. The installation graphics are displayed in plain mode (no moving graphics). This is useful for remote installations where network bandwidth may be an issue.	
-mode text	./install –mode text	Installs the Radia Administrator Workstation in text mode using the non-graphical installation. The installation takes place completely on the command line. The installation will default to text mode if the DISPLAY environment variable is not set.	



# Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX

This section describes both the graphical (using a GUI) and non-graphical (using a command line) installations of the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX.

# **Graphical Installation**

This section describes how to install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using a graphical user interface (GUI).

## To install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using a GUI

Note	
These instructions will guide you through the graphical installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation. For non-graphical instructions, see <i>Non-graphical Installation</i> on page 85.	
If the UNIX user ID of the person performing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation has previously installed a Radia Client, the location of the Radia Administrator Workstation will default to the location of the Radia Client executables.	

**1.** Depending on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the correct subdirectory on the installation media.

## Example:

For Solaris, type: cd /cdrom/management infrastructure/administrator workstation/solaris/

**2.** Type *./install*, and then press ENTER.

The **Welcome** window opens.

Radia 3.1 Administ	trator Install	凹
RADIA	<ul> <li>Welcome to Radia 3.1 Administrator Setup program. This program will install Radia 3.1 Administrator on your computer.</li> <li>NOVADIGM STRONGLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU INSTALL THE RADIA PRODUCTS AS ROOT. YOU WILL NOT BE ABLE TO MANAGE THIS PRODUCT FROM THE RADIA MANAGEMENT PORTAL.</li> <li>It is strongly recommended that you exit all desktop programs before running this Setup Program.</li> <li>Click Cancel to quit Setup. Then close any programs you have running. Click Next to continue with the Setup program.</li> <li>WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.</li> <li>Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.</li> </ul>	
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>	

Figure 3.2 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Welcome window.

3. Click Next.

Note
If you are installing the Radia Administrator Workstation to a computer with the same UNIX user ID that had previously installed a Radia Client, the installation program will prompt you for the Radia Configuration Server's IP address next. The next three windows: Radia Administrator Location, Lib directory, and Log directory, are only needed if you are installing the Radia Administrator Workstation to a computer that does not have a Radia Client already installed.



The Radia Administrator Location window opens.

Radia 3.1 Adminis	trator Install
DA STA	Radia Administrator 3.1
KAƏLA	Specify the Directory for the Installation of Radia Administrator 3.1
	Radia Administrator Location
Начально	/opt/Novadigm/ Browse
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 3.3 ~ Radia Administrator Location window.

- **4.** Type the name of the directory where you are installing the Radia Administrator Workstation, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 5. Click Next.

If the specified directory already exists you will be prompted to verify this location.

- If you would like to update the existing directory, click **OK**.
- If you would like to change the directory location, click **Cancel**.

The Lib Directory window opens.

Radia 3.1 Adminis	trator Install 凹			
DA STA	Radia Administrator 3.1			
RAZIA	Specify the Directory for the Proprietary Objects Produced by Radia Administrator 3.1			
	Lib Directory /opt/Novadigm/lib Browse			
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>			
۶ Figure 3.4 ~ Lib Directory	window.			

- **6.** Type the name of the directory where you would like to store proprietary information created by Radia (the lib directory), or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 7. Click Next.

-	-
Q	n
υ	U
-	•

The Log Directory window opens.

Radia 3.1 Administ	trator Install 🛛
RADIA E	Radia Administrator 3.1 Specify the Directory for the Log Files Produced by the Radia Administrator 3.1
Кочельн	Log Directory

Figure 3.5 ~ Log Directory window.

- **8.** Type the name of the directory where you would like to store the log files generated by Radia, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 9. Click Next.

The Radia Configuration Server IP Address window opens.

Radia 3.1 Administ	rator Install			
DA STA	Radia Administrator 3.1			
<b>NAZIA</b>	Specify the Radia Configuration Servers IP Address			
Radia Configuration Server IP Address				
NOVADIGN'				
	<b<u>ack <u>N</u>ext&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</b<u>			
L				

Figure 3.6 ~ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window.

**10.** Type the IP address (format: xxx.xxx.xxx) or hostname of the Radia Configuration Server you will be publishing to.

11. Click Next.

	2		h
r	5		/
•		-	-

The Radia Configuration Server Port Number window opens.

Radia 3.1 Administ	trator Install
DA STA	Radia Administrator 3.1
KAZIA	Specify the Radia Configuration Servers Port Number
I	
1 all	
	Radia Configuration Server Port Number
NOVADIEN	3464
	·
	<back <u="">Next&gt; <u>C</u>ancel</back>
δ	

Figure 3.7 ~ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window.

**12.** Type the port number of your Radia Configuration Server (default is 3464).

13. Click Next.

The Package Settings window opens.

RADIA	You are now ready to install Radia 3.1 Administrator . Press the Install button to begin the installation or the Back button to re-enter the installation information.	-
	Package Settings: Package = Radia Administrator 3.1 Radia Administrator Location = /opt/Novadigm/ Lib Directory = /opt/Novadigm/lib Log Directory = /opt/Novadigm/log Radia Configuration Server IP Address = XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX Radia Configuration Server Port Number = 3464	
	<b<u>ack <u>I</u>nstall <u>C</u>ancel</b<u>	

Figure 3.8 ~ Package Settings window.

- **14.** Review the settings displayed in the **Package Settings** window. If you would like to change any of the settings, click **Back** until you get to the appropriate window.
- 15. When you are satisfied with the Package Settings, click Install.

The Radia Administrator Workstation is installed.



## **Non-graphical Installation**

This section describes a non-graphical (using a command line) installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX.

## To install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using a command line

Note	
These instructions guide you through the non-graphical installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation. For the graphical installation, see <i>Graphical Installation</i> on page 77.	

**1.** Depending on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the correct subdirectory on the installation media.

#### Example:

For Solaris, type: cd /cdrom/management infrastructure/administrator workstation/solaris/

2. Type ./install -mode text, and then press ENTER.

The Radia Administrator Workstation installation begins.

Installing Radia 3.1 Administrator Welcome to Radia 3.1 Administrator Setup program. This program will install Radia 3.1 Administrator on your computer.

It is strongly recommended that you exit all desktop programs before running this Setup Program

Type Q to quit Setup then close any programs you have running. Type C to continue with the Setup program. (To exit install at any prompt, type <cancel>)

WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.

Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.

Enter C to Continue with the installation or Q to Quit the setup program:

Figure 3.9 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation non-graphical installation.

**3.** Type **C**, and then press ENTER.

#### Note

If you are installing the Radia Administrator Workstation to a computer with the same UNIX user ID that had previously installed a Radia Client, the installation program will prompt you for the Radia Configuration Server's IP address next. The next three sections: Radia Administrator Location, Lib directory, and Log directory, are only needed if you are installing the Radia Administrator Workstation to a computer that does not have a Radia Client already installed.

Radia Administrator 3.1 Specify the Radia Installation Location Radia Administrator Location Default value: /opt/Novadigm/

Figure 3.10 ~ Specify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation location.

**4.** Specify the installation location for the Radia Administrator Workstation, and then press ENTER.

```
Radia Administrator 3.1
Specify the Directory for the Proprietary Objects Produced by Radia Administrator 3.1
Lib Directory
Default value: /opt/Novadigm/lib/
```

Figure 3.11 ~ Specify the location for the lib directory.

5. Specify the location for the Radia proprietary objects (IDMLIB), and then press ENTER.

```
Radia Administrator 3.1
Specify the Directory for the Log Files Produced by the Radia Administrator 3.1
Log Directory
Default value: /opt/Novadigm/log/
```

Figure 3.12 ~ Specify the location for the log directory.

6. Specify the location for the log files created by Radia (IDMLOG), and then press ENTER.



Radia Administrator 3.1 Specify the Radia Configuration Servers IP Address Radia Configuration Server IP Address Default value: XXX.XXX.XXX

Figure 3.13 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's IP address.

7. Specify the IP address of the Radia Configuration Server, and then press ENTER.

Radia Administrator 3.1 Specify the Radia Configuration Servers Port Number Radia Configuration Server Port Number Default value: 3464

Figure 3.14 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's port number.

8. Specify the port number of the Radia Configuration Server, and then press ENTER.

You are now ready to install the Radia 3.1 Administrator. Installation Settings: Install Radia Administrator 3.1 Package Settings: Radia Administrator Location = /opt/Novadigm/ Lib Directory = /opt/Novadigm/lib/ Log Directory = /opt/Novadigm/log/ Radia Configuration Server IP Address = xxx. xxx. xxx Radia Configuration Server Port Number = 3464 Enter Y to begin the installation Enter N to re-enter the installation information. Please enter your choice (Y): Figure 3.15 ~ Installation Settings.

- **9.** Review the installation settings you've chosen.
- **10.** If you would like to install the Radia Administrator Workstation with these settings, press ENTER to accept the default (**Y**) and begin the installation or type **N**, to re-enter your installation information.

Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX

```
Starting Install . . .
Complete the configured install process? Y|N (Y):
Figure 3.16 ~ Complete the Radia Administrator Workstation installation.
```

**11.** To complete the configured installation process, press ENTER. The Radia Administrator Workstation is installed.

# Summary

- We strongly recommend that you install and run the Radia Administrator Workstation as root.
- Install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using the graphical or non-graphical mode.

Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX



# Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows

## At the end of this chapter, you will:

Be able to install the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows.

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Application Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Application Manager. This chapter focuses on installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows.



*Figure 4.1* ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide.

The Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows includes the Radia System Explorer, which is required for manipulating the Radia Database. You will need the Radia System Explorer if you will be updating, adding to, or changing the Radia Database.

Install the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows onto a 32-bit Windows platform.

The Radia Administrator Workstation installation program uses the Microsoft MSI format for Windows Installer. The program consists of one MSI package with four feature sets—Radia Publisher, Radia System Explorer, Radia Client Explorer, and Radia Screen Painter.

# **System Requirements**

■ Clean computer. (A *clean computer* is a computer with only the target subscriber's operating system installed.)

#### Note

We recommend that you use a third-party disk-imaging tool, such as Symantec  $Ghost^{TM}$ , to create an image of your clean computer. This allows you to quickly restore it to its *clean* state.

- Windows 95, 98, NT 4.0, 2000, or XP.
- TCP/IP connection to the Radia Configuration Server.
- Minimum resolution of 800 x 600.
- MS Windows Installer Version 2.0 or higher. The MSI 2.0 installation program is available in the managementinfrastructure \administratorworkstation\win32\msi folder on the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM. If Windows Installer does not exist, or if an earlier version is detected on the computer, the MSI 2.0 installation program runs automatically.



■ For Windows NT, 2000 or XP, you must have administrator rights to the computer to install the Radia Administrator Workstation.

# **About the Installation Files**

## SETUP.EXE

SETUP.EXE is stored on the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM in the **managementinfrastructure\administratorworkstation\win32\** folder. It accepts any command line parameters and passes them to Windows Installer.

You can also create a Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) for network installations.

Note

A Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) is also known as an Administrative Control Point (ACP).

The AIP starts Windows Installer and passes any command line parameters to it. To create the Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) in a specified target directory, type:

setup.exe /a TARGETDIR=drive:¥targetdirectory /qb

The target directory contains RADADMIN30.MSI, the installation folders, and SETUP.EXE.

## RADADMIN30.MSI

RADADMIN30.MSI is the MSI database file, which contains the default configuration information for the installation. This file is stored on the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM in the **managementinfrastructure\administratorworkstation\win32**\ folder.

# Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows

This section describes how to install the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

# Using the Installation Wizard to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to install the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows using the Installation Wizard.

## To install the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows using the Installation Wizard

**1.** From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, run **setup.exe**.



The Radia Administrator Workstation 3.x Installation Wizard opens.



Figure 4.2 ~ Welcome window.

## 2. Click Next.

If the Radia Client is not installed on the computer, the **Destination Folder** window opens.



If the Radia Client is already installed on the computer, this window will not open and the Radia Administrator Workstation is installed in the same location as the Radia Client.



🚏 Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0	
<b>Destination Folder</b> Select a folder where the application will be installed.	$\bigcirc$
The Nvdm Installation Wizard will install the files for Radia Administrator Wo the following folder.	orkstation in
To install into a different folder, click the Browse button, and select another You can choose not to install Radia Administrator Workstation by clicking ( the Nvdm Installation Wizard.	r folder. Cancel to exit
Destination Folder	
C:\Program Files\Novadigm\	Browse
Nousdian®	
< <u>B</u> ack <u>Next</u> >	Cancel
igure 4.3 ~ Destination Folder window.	

If you want to select a different destination for the Radia Administrator Workstation, click **Browse**, and then navigate to the appropriate destination folder.

 $\operatorname{Click} {\boldsymbol{\mathsf{OK}}} \text{ to continue.}$ 

3. Click Next.

-	-
a	б
3	v

The Radia Configuration Server window opens.

🖶 Radia Administra	or Workstation 3.1.0			
Radia Configuration Provide an IP Addr	Server ess and Port to proceed.			•
IP Adddress:	10.10.10.1			
Port:	3464			
Novadigm®		( Dauly	News	Course 1
novadigin-		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Figure 4.4 ~ Radia Configuration Server window. .

- 4. In the IP Address text box, type the IP address for the Radia Configuration Server.
- **5.** In the **Port** text box, type the port number (default is 3464).
- 6. Click Next.

The Select Features window opens.

Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0 Select Features Please select which features you would like to	install.
Radia Administrator Workstation Radia Publisher Radia System Explorer Radia Client Explorer Radia Screen Painter	Feature Description: This feature will be installed on the local hard drive This feature requires 1229KB on your hard drive. It has 4 of 4 subfeatures selected. The subfeatures require 54MB on your hard drive.
Novadigm® 	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Figure 4.5 ~ Select Features window.

7. Click I to select the features that you would like to install.



Each time you click a shortcut menu for that feature opens.

~	~
u	×
9	v



Figure 4.6 ~ Feature set installation options.

**8.** From the shortcut menu, select an installation option. These options are described in Table 4.1 below.

Table 4.1 $\sim$ Feature Settings for the Radia Administrator Workstation		
Option	Description	
Will be installed on local hard drive	Installs the top-level feature on the local hard drive, but not any sub-features listed below.	
Entire feature will be installed on local hard drive	Installs the entire feature, including any sub-features listed below. <b>Note:</b> In this installation program, selecting this option or the "Will be installed on local hard drive" option for any of the features results in the same installation because these features do not contain sub-features.	
Entire feature will be unavailable	The feature will not be installed. If previously installed, this feature will be removed.	

9. Click Next.



The **Ready to Install the Application** window opens.

🙀 Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0	
Ready to Install the Application Click Install to begin installation.	•
Click the Back button to reenter the installation inform the wizard.	ation or click Cancel to exit
Novadigm®< <u>B</u> a	ack Install> Cancel

Figure 4.7 ~ Ready to Install the Application window.

**10.** Click **Install** to begin the installation.

1	nn
1	$\omega \omega$

When the installation is done, the Successful Installation window opens.

Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0		
RADIA®	Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0 has been successfully installed.	
	Click the Finish button to exit this installation.	
н о хоолон	< <u>B</u> ack <b><u>Finish</u> Cancel</b>	

Figure 4.8 ~ Successful installation window.

**11.** Click **Finish** to exit the installation.



## Using a Command Line to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows

You can also use the command line to run the Radia Administrator Workstation installation program For example, if you want to install only the Radia Publisher on a computer, the command line that you run from the directory containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files might be:

setup.exe ADDLOCAL=NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER

## Specifying the Features to Install

To specify the features that you want to install, use the appropriate feature state argument, such as ADDLOCAL, and specify the features that you want to install.

Table 4.2 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Feature State Arguments		
Specify the following arguments	To set the feature state	
ADDLOCAL	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Will be installed on local hard drive".	
ADDSOURCE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Will be installed to run from network".	
ADVERTISE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Feature will be installed when required".	
REMOVE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Entire feature will be unavailable".	
	This only removes the features—not the entire product. Therefore, if you use the REMOVE property and type each of the feature names, the core product will still be stored on your computer.	
	If you want to remove the entire product, type REMOVE=ALL.	

When specifying features on the command line, reference the Radia Administrator Workstation features as follows:

- NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER = Radia Publisher
   NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER = Radia System Explorer
   NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER = Radia Client Explorer
- NVDINSTALLSCREENPAINTER =
- Radia Screen Painter

For example, if you want to install the Radia System Explorer and the Radia Client Explorer to the computer, the command line might be:

setup.exe ADDLOCAL= NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER, NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER

## Caution

If you run the installation from a command line, be sure to pass the IP address for the Radia Configuration Server to the installation. For example:

```
setup.exe NVDOBJZMASTER_ZIPADDR=10.10.10.1
```

## **Additional Command Line Arguments**

Some additional arguments that you can pass to the installation program on the command line are described in Table 4.3 below.

Table 4.3 ~ Command Line Arguments			
Argument	Description		
/qn	Performs a silent installation.		
/qb	Displays the progress bar only during the installation.		
/l*v <i>drive</i> :∖ <i>install.log</i>	Creates a detailed Windows Installer log. <b>Note:</b> Using this option may impact the performance of the installation.		
/a TARGETDIR= <i>drive</i> :\ <i>targetdirectory</i>	Creates a Windows Installer AIP in the specified target directory. <b>Note:</b> A Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) is also known as an Administrative Control Point (ACP). The target directory contains RADADMIN30.MSI, the installation folders, and SETUP.EXE.		
	Once you have created the AIP, you can run SETUP.EXE and pass the appropriate command line parameters. This starts the Windows Installer and passes the specified parameters to it.		



# **Removing the Radia Administrator Workstation**

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to remove the Radia 3.x Administrator. This section describes how to remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

## Using the Installation Wizard to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to remove (uninstall) the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard.

# Note

To remove specific features of the Radia Administrator Workstation, use the Modify option on the Application Maintenance window. This is discussed in *Modifying the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation* on page 114.

## To remove the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows using the Installation Wizard

**1.** From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, doubleclick **setup.exe**.



The Application Maintenance window opens.

Radia Administra Application Mainter Select the mainte	ator Workstation 3.1.0
C Modify	Change which application features are installed. Displays the Select Features dialog, which lets you configure individual features.
C <u>R</u> epair	Reinstall missing or corrupt files, registry keys, and shortcuts. Preferences stored in the registry may be reset to default values.
⊙ R <u>e</u> move	Uninstall Radia Administrator Workstation from this computer.
Novadigm®	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Figure 4.9 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- **2.** Select the **Remove** option.
- 3. Click Next.

The Radia Administrator Workstation 3.x Uninstall window opens.



Figure 4.10 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Uninstall window.

4. Click Next.

The files for the Radia Administrator Workstation are removed from the computer.



The Successful Uninstallation window opens.

Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0			
RADIA®	Radia Administrator Workstation has been successfully uninstalled.	n	
	Click the Finish button to exit this installation.		
ночестви			
	< <u>B</u> ack <b>Finish</b> Cancel		

Figure 4.11 ~ Successful Uninstallation window.

5. Click Finish.



# Using a Command Line to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to remove (uninstall) the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line.

## To remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line

From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, type the following command line:

setup.exe REMOVE=ALL

### OR

If you would like to remove a single Radia Administrator Workstation feature, type a commadelimited list of the features that you want to remove on the command line.

### EXAMPLE

If you want to silently remove the Radia System Explorer and Radia Client Explorer, type: SETUP. EXE REMOVE=NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER, NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER /qn

### Note

Reference the features for the Radia Administrator Workstations as follows:

- Radia Publisher =
- NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER
- Radia System Explorer =NRadia Client Explorer =N
  - NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER
- Radia Screen Painter =
- NVDINSTALLSCREENPAINTER

## Caution

This only removes the features—not the entire product. Therefore, if you use the REMOVE property and type each of the feature names, the core product will still be stored on your computer.


## **Repairing the Radia Administrator Workstation**

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation. For example, if you have a missing Radia Administrator Workstation module, you can use this tool to repair the installation. This tool will not overwrite modules that exist on the computer if they are newer than the ones provided with the installation.

This section describes how to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

# Using the Installation Wizard to Repair the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard.

#### To repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard

**1.** From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, doubleclick **setup.exe**.

The Application Maintenance window opens.

🙀 Radia Administra	ator Workstation 3.1.0	_ 🗆 🗙
Application Mainter Select the mainte	nance mance operation to perform.	•
C Modify	Change which application features are installed. Displays the Select Features dialog, which lets you configure individual features.	
e Repair	Reinstall missing or corrupt files, registry keys, and shortcuts. Preferences stored in the registry may be reset to default values.	
C R <u>e</u> move	Uninstall Radia Administrator Workstation from this computer.	
Novadigm®	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > 0	Cancel

Figure 4.12 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- **2.** Select the **Repair** option.
- 3. Click Next.



The Ready to Repair the Application window opens.

Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0		>
Click Install to begin installation.		
Click the Back button to reenter the installation ir the wizard.	nformation or click Cancel to	exit
lovadigm®	[	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>Install&gt;</u>	Cancel

Figure 4.13 ~ Ready to Repair the Application window.

4. Click Next.

When the repair is done, the Successful Installation window opens.



Figure 4.14 ~ Successful installation window.

5. Click Finish.



## Using a Command Line to Repair the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line.

#### To repair the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows using a command line

■ From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, type the following command line:

msiexec /f radiadmin30.msi

#### Note

Additional parameters can be used with this command line. For more information, see your Windows Installer documentation.

# Modifying the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to modify the Radia 3.x Administrator Workstation installation by adding or removing individual features. This section describes how to modify the installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

# Using the Installation Wizard to Modify the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to modify the installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard.

## To modify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation for Windows using the Installation Wizard

**1.** From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, doubleclick **setup.exe**.



The Application Maintenance window opens.

Radia Administre Application Mainte Select the mainte	ator Workstation 3.1.0
• Modify	Change which application features are installed. Displays the Select Features dialog, which lets you configure individual features.
C <u>R</u> epair	Reinstall missing or corrupt files, registry keys, and shortcuts. Preferences stored in the registry may be reset to default values.
C R <u>e</u> move	Uninstall Radia Administrator Workstation from this computer.
Novadigm®	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Figure 4.15 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- **2.** Select the **Modify** option.
- 3. Click Next.

The **Select Features** window opens. See *Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows* on page 94 for information about how to use this window.

Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0 Select Features Please select which features you would like to	install.
Radia Administrator Workstation Radia Publisher Radia System Explorer Radia Client Explorer Radia Screen Painter	Feature Description: This feature will be installed on the local hard drive This feature requires 1229KB on your hard drive. It has 4 of 4 subfeatures selected. The subfeatures require 54MB on your hard drive.
Novadigm® Disk CostReset	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Figure 4.16 ~ Select Features window.

4. Click Next.

1	1	6
		•

The **Ready to Modify the Application** window opens.

Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0		_ 🗆 🗙
Ready to Modify the Application		
Click Install to begin installation.		S
Click the Back button to reenter the installat the wizard.	ion information or click Cancel t	o exit
Novadigm®	[	a
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>Install</u> >	Cancel

Figure 4.17 ~ Ready to Modify the Application window.

5. Click Next.



The Successful Installation window opens.



Figure 4.18 ~ Successful installation window.

**6.** Click **Finish** to close the installation program.



# Using a Command Line to Modify the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation

#### To modify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation using a command line

■ From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, type the following command line:

setup.exe FeatureStateArgument=feature1, feature2

See Table 4.2 on page 102 for more information.

#### EXAMPLE

If you want to install the Radia Publisher to the local hard drive, and to make the Radia System Explorer and Radia Client Explorer unavailable, use the following command line: setup. exe ADDLOCAL=NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER REMOVE=NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER. NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER

See Additional Command Line Arguments on page 103 for additional arguments.

## Summary

- The Radia Administrator Workstation consists of one MSI package with four feature sets—Radia Publisher, Radia System Explorer, Radia Client Explorer, and Radia Screen Painter.
- Install the Radia Administrator Workstation on a clean computer.
- You can install the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line or using the Installation Wizard.



# Publishing Applications and Content

## At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the publishing process.
- Understand the requirements for publishing software or content.
- Be able to publish an application using Component Selection Mode
- Be aware of the Radia Publishing Adapter.
- Use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create a service.
- Be able to prepare and distribute maintenance packages to the Radia Application Manager.

#### Publishing Applications and Content

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Application Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Application Manager. This chapter focuses on *publishing*.



Figure 5.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide.

## **About Publishing**

Publishing is the process of identifying the components of the software and organizing them into *packages*. Packages contain the files and links that make up the software. The software that you distribute can vary greatly—from a single data file, such as a company telephone list, to an entire application suite.

For the UNIX version of the Radia Publisher, there is one publishing mode available, **Component Selection Mode**. In Component Selection Mode, you select the individual components that make up the application, such as files, directories, and links.

After you create a package, you *promote* it to the Radia Database. The package is copied to the Radia Database and several instances are created, as described below.

- An **Application Packages (PACKAGE)** instance that represents the promoted package.
- One **UNIX File Resources (UNIXFILE)** instance for each file in the package.
- One **Path (PATH)** instance for each unique path to one or more components on the computer where the software is installed.

#### Note

Above are some of the default classes available in the SOFTWARE domain. You can also add your own classes to the Radia Database. See the *Radia System Explorer Help* for information on how to add a class.

Then, you will use the Radia System Explorer to create a service, assign policies, and prepare the package for deployment. See the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* and *Deploying Applications* chapters in this book for more information.



#### Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

#### Note to Reliant Users

Currently, the Radia Publisher (a component of the Radia Administrator Workstation) is not available for Reliant operating systems.

## **Publishing Considerations Checklist**

Before publishing your data, there are several items that you need to consider.

## General

- What is the name of the package going to be? Follow your naming conventions.
- Do you have a unique session ID? Follow your conventions.

## **System Configuration**

See Setting the Required System Configuration on page 149 for more information.

**W**hat operating systems are your target computers (workstations or servers) using?

## **Activation Options**

□ When do you want to activate the application—immediately on distribution or at a later time?

See Setting Date and Time Constraints on page 151 for more information.

Which version of the application do you want to distribute, and when do you want to activate it?

See the *Deploying Applications* chapter in this book for more information.

Do you want to build and maintain versions?
 See the *Deploying Applications* chapter in this book for more information.

## **Data Options**

See Data Options Tab on page 162 for more information.

- What type of compression do you want to use?
- Are you distributing maintenance to the Radia Application Manager client?
- How do you want to promote the resources?
- Are you sending out an update and only want to deploy the changes?

## **Verify Options**

See Client Management Tab on page 157 for more information.

- Do you want to use the standard, default verification options?
- □ Is this a first time installation? Is there anything that you need to verify?
- □ When deploying files, what types of statistics do you want to check date, time, size?
- Do you want to update all files, or only newer files?
- □ If a file already exists, do you want to deploy it again to overwrite any changes that may have been made?

### **Delivery Options**

See Client Management Tab on page 157 for more information.

- Do your files or methods need to be deployed in a particular order?
- □ Is the data mandatory or optional?

Note: You can only deliver mandatory files with the Radia Application Manager.

Do you want the data deployed under the user or machine context?

## **Client Behaviors**

See Client Behaviors Tab on page 164 for more information.

- After the file is deployed, do you want to run any methods? If so, what are they?
- Does anything need to happen to enable the file once it's deployed? If so, what method will you run to enable it?
- □ If the subscriber is no longer subscribed to the software, do you want to delete the file?
- Do you want to compare the old and new version of the file that you are deploying? If so, what method do you want to use?



## **Setting Default Properties**

Soon, you will learn how to create packages using the Radia Publisher. However, before creating a package, you may want to set default properties (such as compression settings and verification options) for the files and directories that will be included in the package. Changes made to the default properties also apply to new publisher sessions. If necessary, you can modify the properties later for any file or directory from the **Set Properties and Locations** window. See *Using Component Selection Mode* on page 143 for more information.

You can also use the Radia System Explorer to modify the default properties in the base instance. Or, after you promote the package to the Radia Database, you can modify the properties for an individual instance in the UNIXFILE or PATH classes.

#### Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

#### To log on to the Radia Publisher

- **1.** Log in as root.
- **2.** Change your current working directory to the location of the **publishr** executable, and type *./publishr*.
- **3.** In the **Radia Publisher Security Information** dialog box, type your **User ID** and **Password** in the appropriate fields.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** fields.

4. Click OK.

#### To access the Global Default Properties dialog box

From the Edit menu, select Change Global Defaults. The Radia Publisher – Global Default Properties dialog box has four tabs: Client Management, Data Options, Database Information, and Client Behaviors.



YPublishr - Radia Publisher	×
File Edit View Tools Help	
Change Global Defaults	
	Session Type
DISTAR	Installation Monitor Mode     Component Selection Mode
RV MV	◆ Inport Mode
	What to Open
	♦ New Session
	◆Exacting Session
	Session ID:
	Ĭ.
л. <i>И</i> .	Description:
l N	Ĵ.
///	
N	
	<u>Cancel</u>
11	

Figure 5.2 ~ Edit menu, Change Global Defaults option.

## **Client Management Tab**

Use the **Client Management** tab to set verification and delivery options for the files or directories in the package.

Client Behaviors Database Information
Client Management Data Options
Verification Options
♦ Use the default specified on the Manager
A Venific statistics equal to:
The Type Statistics equal to:
T FOR T (THO T LING 21XA
↓ Content (CRC Check)
↓ Update only if newer
♦ Check for existence only
↓ No verification
Delivery Options
📕 🗉 Use default priority Override Priority 🕅
A Mandatonu A Ontional
🔷 User 🐟 Machine 🐟 User Spec 📩
i l'
Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also
affect all of its contents
OK Cancel Apply

Figure 5.3 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Client Management tab.

#### **Verification Options**

Use **Verification Options** to specify the default actions that the Radia Application Manager will take for the file or directories.

Your selections in this dialog box set the variable ZRSCVRFY in the base instance of the UNIXFILE class. Use the Radia System Explorer to view, or modify, this variable.

#### Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.



Table 5.1 ~ Verification Options		
Verification Option	Usage	ZRSCVRFY Settings
Use the default specified on the Manager	Select this option to inherit verification options for the files from the UNIXFILE class' base instance in the Radia Database.	ZRSCVRFY=Y
Verify statistics equal to	Select this option so that the Radia Application Manager checks the selected statistics [Date (D), Time (T) or File Size (S)] for the files on the computer. The files are deployed from the Radia Database (or Radia Staging Server) if the statistics of the file on the computer are different from the statistics for this file.	ZRSCVRFY=D ZRSCVRFY=T ZRSCVRFY=S ZRSCVRFY=Y (to check date, time and size)
Content (CRC Check)	Select this option to perform content CRC checking for the resource. This populates the ZRSCCRC attribute of the resources UNIXFILE class. <b>Note:</b> Use of Content CRC checking is a time consuming process and should be used sparingly.	ZRSCVRFY=Y
Update only if newer	Select this option so that the files are deployed if the files in the Radia Database (or Radia Staging Server) have a later date/time stamp than the ones on the subscriber's computer.	ZRSCVRFY=U
Check for existence only	Select this option so that the files are deployed if they are not on the subscriber's computer. No action is taken if the files already exist on the subscriber's computer, even if the files' statistics differ from those in the Radia Database.	ZRSCVRFY=E
No verification	Select this option so that the files are deployed the first time the software is deployed. No subsequent action is taken.	ZRSCVRFY=N

#### **Delivery Options**

Use **Delivery Options** to specify the default delivery options, such as the order in which files are deployed.

Your selections in this dialog box set the corresponding variables in the base instance of the UNIXFILE class. Use the Radia System Explorer to view, or modify, the appropriate variables.

#### Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

#### Table 5.2 ~ Delivery Options

Delivery Option	Usage	Variable Settings	
Use default priority	Select this check box to use the default priority of <b>50</b> . Priority determines the order of deployment, from highest priority to lowest priority.	ZRSCPRI=50	
Override Priority	Type a number from <b>1</b> to <b>99</b> to override the default priority of <b>50</b> . 1 is the highest priority,99 the lowest.	ZRSCPRI=1	
The following options app entire application.	ly <i>only</i> if there is not enough space on the subscriber's o	omputer to install the	
Mandatory	Select this option to indicate that the files are critical to the software.	ZRSCMO=M	
	If there is not enough space on the subscriber's computer for the entire application, Radia will only deploy mandatory files.		
	If there is not enough space for the mandatory files, then the software is not deployed at all.		
Optional (default)	Select this option to indicate that the files are not critical to the software.	ZRSCMO=0	
	If there is not enough space on the subscriber's computer for the entire application, Radia will not deploy optional files.		
The following options app	The following options apply only to operating systems supporting multiple users with a required sign on.		
User	Select <b>User</b> if you want to indicate that the file will be deployed only to the subscriber logged on when the application is initially deployed.	ZCONTEXT=U	
Machine	Select <b>Machine</b> to indicate that the file will be deployed to all users of the computer.	ZCONTEXT=M	
User Spec	This option is for future use.	This option is for future use.	

## **Data Options Tab**

Use the **Data Options** tab to specify the default data compression and other details about the files you will be distributing.

Client Behaviors	Database Information
Client Management	Data Options
Compression setting:	)eflate
□ Promote instances with	nout data
-Promote Resource As:	
🔷 Normal 📃	Force lock wethod
Maintenance	
OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 5.4 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Data Options tab.

#### Table 5.3 ~ Data Options

Data Option	Usage	
Compression setting	If necessary, select the compression setting for storing files in the Radia Database. Compression minimizes the time required to transmit the files and the amount of disk space required to store them.	
	<ul> <li>Select <b>Deflate</b> for the most efficient compression, which produces smaller compressed images. This is the default setting.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Select None if the files are already compressed. If you are packaging an application that contains one or more compressed files, do <i>not</i> have Radia Publisher compress them as well. The files may actually grow in size if they are compressed again.</li> </ul>	
Promote instances without dataSelect this check box to indicate that the files should not be transferred Radia Database as part of the package. Only the instances representing are included in the package. The data remains in compressed format in IDMDATA location on your computer. See the Installing the Radia Appli Manager chapter in this book for more information.		
	You can manually place files on Radia Staging Servers if you have connectivity to the Radia Staging Server and do not want copies of the files in the Radia Database.	
Promote Resource As		
• Normal	Select this option to indicate that the files are to be deployed as part of an application. This is the default selection.	
Maintenance	Select this option to indicate that the files are maintenance components for the Radia Application Manager software.	
<ul> <li>Force lock method</li> </ul>	Select this check box to force the use of the <i>locked file method</i> for deploying the files.	
	If files are in use on the subscriber's computer when Radia attempts to deploy new copies of the files, the locked file method is normally used to deploy the files.	
	If necessary, the files are decompressed and stored locally in a directory. The Client Connect process forces a restart when it ends and the files are deployed to their correct locations during startup.	

## **Client Behaviors Tab**

Use the **Client Behaviors** tab to specify default methods (or programs) that Radia executes on the subscriber's computer.

Client Management	Data Options
Client Behaviors	Database Information
Client Method Command L	.ines
Resource Initializatio	on Method:
Å	
Method to Install Reso	ource:
i.	
Method to De-install R	Resource:
I. I	
Instance Update Method	1:
Т.	
File Update/Add Method	1:
Ĩ.	
File Arbitration Metho	od:
I.	
OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 5.5 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab.

The command lines that you type in this dialog box are stored in variables in the UNIXFILE class instances in the SOFTWARE domain. In Figure 5.5 above, you can see the command line, stored in a FILE class instance that was typed into the **Method to De-install Resource** text box.

1	3	4

🗶 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]				
📌 File Edit View Window Help				
🕺 X BEX 🖻 II BERH				
Database Tree View:	Unix File Resources c	lass_BASE_INSTANCE_ In:	stance Attributes:	
📕 🔤 Install Options (INSTALL)	Name	Attribute Description	Value 🔺	
Mac Alias (MACALIAS)	V ZRSCPADM	Admin ID		
MSI Features (MSIFEATS)	V ZRSCSRC	Resource Source, i.e		
MSI Resources (MSI)	V ZPERUID	File Owner Name	stance variable	
Panel Services (PANEL)	V ZPE <mark>RGID</mark>	File Group Name		
Path (PATH)	™_ZINIT	Resource Initialization	Command line	
Registry Resources (REGISTRY)	ZCREATE	Method to Install Reso		
Scheduling (TIMER)	ZDELETE	Method to De-install R	RADREMF	
Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)	ZUPDATE	Client Instance Update		
BASE_INSTANCE_		Client File Update/Add		
Version Groups MGB011P)	ZOPENERR	Client Method on File 0	RADLKM	
Versions (VEBSION)	<b>C_ALWAYS_</b>	Connect To		
THE SYSTEM	<b>C_ALWAYS_</b>	Connect To		
	<b>C_</b> ALWAYS_	Connect To		
🕀 💑 PROFILE 🚽		- 17 I		
44 Unix File Resources CLASS _BASE_INSTANCE_ attrib	ute(s) displayed	5/2/2001 3:27	'PM	

Figure 5.6 ~ Command line stored in the FILE class instance.

#### Note

Figure 5.6 above depicts the Radia System Explorer, which is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Table 5.4 on page 136 describes the fields available on the Client Behaviors tab.

Table 5.4 ~ Client Behaviors		
Client Behaviors	Usage	
Resource Initialization Method (Variable in database: ZINIT)	Type the method to run when the files are stored on the subscriber's computer.	
Method to Install Resource (Variable in database: ZCREATE)	Type the method to run after the file is stored on the computer. This is used if some processing is required to enable the file to be used on the computer.	
Method to De-install Resource (Variable in database: ZDELETE)	Normally, files are removed if the subscription to the software is cancelled. If a file, such as shared objects, is not supposed to be deleted from the subscriber's computer, even if the subscription to the software is cancelled, type <b>_NONE_</b> (with the underscores) as the value for <b>Method to De-install Resource</b> .	
Instance Update Method (Variable in database: ZUPDATE)	Type the method to run when the instance is modified on the computer, after the file has been deployed.	
File Update/Add Method (Variable in database: ZFILEUPD)	Type the method to run when the file is new or has been updated. The method executes just before the file is deployed to the computer.	
<b>File Arbitration Method</b> (Variable in database: ARBITRAT)	Type the method to run if a file is about to be replaced. This method compares the version information of the file that exists and the file that is going to replace it, and then determines which file to keep.	



## **Database Information Tab**

Use the **Database Information** tab to specify where the instances for the selected files or directories will be stored in the Radia Database.

Client Behaviors Database Information Domain: SOFTWARE Class: UNIXFILE V Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also affect all of its contents OK Cancel Apply	Client Manage	ement	Data Optio	ns
Domain: SOFTWAPE	Client Behavi	iors	Database Information	
Domain: SOFTWAPE				
Class: UNIXFILE	Domain:	(SOFTWARE		*
Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also affect all of its contents OK Cancel Apply	Class:	UNIXFILE		V
Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also affect all of its contents OKCancelApply				
Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also affect all of its contents OK Cancel Apply				
Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also affect all of its contents OKCancelApply				
Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also affect all of its contents OK Cancel Apply				
Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also affect all of its contents OKCancelApply				
Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also affect all of its contents OK Cancel Apply				P
affect all of its contents OK Cancel Apply	Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also			
OK Cancel Apply	affect all of its	contents		
		OK	Cancel	Apply

Figure 5.7 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Database Information tab.

Table 5.5 on page 138 describes the fields available on the Database Information tab, as shown in Figure 5.7 above.

Table 5.5 ~ Database Information		
Database Information	Usage	
Domain	Domain that stores the instance. This is normally the SOFTWARE domain unless you have customized the Radia Database with proprietary domains. As shipped from HP, the default domains are ADMIN,AUDIT, NOVADIGM, PATCH, POLICY, SOFTWARE, and SYSTEM. See the <i>Introduction</i> chapter in this book for more information about the domains.	
Class	Component class that stores the instance for this file or directory.	

## **UNIX File Resources (UNIXFILE)**

During the publication process, the UNIXFILE attributes are defined. These attributes define the owner and group associations and permissions of each published resource. Each package published has a corresponding UNIXFILE instance within the PRIMARY domain. Use the Radia System Explorer to view and modify these attributes.

#### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

#### To view the UNIXFILE class instances using the Radia System Explorer

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK.

The Radia System Explorer window opens.

- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- 5. Double-click Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE).

**6.** Double-click the appropriate application. The attributes for the UNIXFILE instances for that application appear in the list view.

To change any instance attribute, double-click the attribute name in the list view. Make your desired changes in the box that opens, and click **OK** when finished.



Figure 5.8 ~ Example of a UNIXFILE class instance.

## Published Owner, Group, and Permission Considerations

The UNIXFILE class contains the attributes ZPERUID and ZPERGID. They define the user ID and group association of the promoted resource. These attributes are populated during the publishing session and reflect the user ID and group association of the resources being promoted. In addition, permission characteristics are captured during publishing and stored in the UNIXFILE.ZRSCRASH attribute. These attributes can be changed using the Radia System Explorer.

Table 5.6 ~ Attributes Exclusive to the UNIXFILE Class		
Attribute	Description	
ZPERUID	UNIX user ID associated with the promoted resource. The resource will be owned by this user ID when deployed, providing the Radia Application Manager is run by root and the user ID exists on the client workstation.	
ZPERGID	UNIX group ID associated with the promoted resource. The resource will be associated with this group when deployed, providing the Radia Application Manager is run by root and the group exists on the client workstation.	
ZRSCRASH	This should be a four-digit octal notation of the managed resources permissions (example: 7555). This is populated during the publishing session based on the characteristics of the published resources.	

If the Radia Application Manager is run as a non-root user ID:

- All deployed resources will be associated with the user ID and group of the user ID who is running the Radia Application Manager.
- During publishing, the owner and group of the publisher resource is stored in the UNIXFILE instance data. The owner and group attributes within the instance are only applied if the Radia Client is run as root for only root has the ability to perform changes in owner and group characteristics.
- Radia Client capabilities are limited to the permission constraints of the current user ID and group membership for the Unix user ID running the connect.
- Radia will be unable to deploy to directories where the directory permissions prohibit the nonroot user and or group membership to write.
- Radia may be unable to set permissions on resources placed under Radia management that are already on the client workstation though owned by a different UID and/or GID.
- Radia will be unable to launch client methods requiring root authority.

If the Radia Application Manager is run as root and:

- If the owner name of the resource, as defined in ZPERUID, and the user ID exist on the client workstation, the resource will be owned by the UNIX user ID specified.
- If the group name of the resource, as defined in ZPERGID, and the group exist on the client workstation, the resource will be associated with the UNIX group specified.



#### **Important Note**

To prevent security breaches please note the following:

If the owner of a resource, as defined in ZPERUID, does not exist on the client workstation, the owner designation of the managed resource will be set to "nobody" (uid 60001).

If the group of a resource, as defined in ZPERGID, does not exist on the client workstation, the group designation of the managed resource will be set to "nobody" (gid 60001).

## The Radia Publisher Toolbar

The Radia Publisher toolbar, as seen in Figure 5.9 below, is used to navigate among the various completed publishing sections during Installation Monitor Mode, which is available for the Windows version of the Radia Publisher. The buttons available for use with the UNIX version of the Radia Publisher platform will be highlighted.

	🗙 Publishr - Radia Publisher	
	File <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	
Publisher Toolbar	T 🔁 🖻 🖳 al 🦞 🕸	
	Session Type Installation Nonitor Node Component Selection Mode	
	KANA Import Mode	¥
	♦ New Session ♦ Exacting Sension	
	Session ID:	
	N O V R O I G M	
	<u> </u>	Cancel

Figure 5.9 ~ Radia Publisher toolbar.

## **Using Component Selection Mode**

In Component Selection Mode, you select the individual components that make up the application, such as files, directories, and links to create a package.

Publishing in Component Selection Mode involves three phases:

- 1. Defining the application's operating system requirements.
- 2. Selecting the individual files to be published.
- **3. Promoting** the files to the Radia Database.

## Prerequisites

Before publishing your application in Component Selection Mode:

■ Install the target application on your packaging machine. This ensures that the files you need to select reside on the computer.

## Publishing

This section guides you through publishing a sample application using the Component Selection Mode and provides detailed information about each screen that you encounter.

In this example, we publish the shareware application, Moneydance. You can substitute another application or file in its place.

Use this example to become familiar with Component Selection Mode. However, please remember that there are many variables when publishing applications.

#### Reminder

For the following example to work as shown, be sure to download and install Moneydance on your administrator computer. Moneydance is available at www.moneydance.com.

- 1. Step 1: Logging On to Radia Publisher
- **2.** Log in as root.
- **3.** Change your current working directory to the location of the **publishr** executable, and type *./publishr*.
- 4. In the Radia Publisher Security Information dialog box, type your User ID and Password in the appropriate fields.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** fields.

#### 5. Click OK.

The Open Publishing Session window opens.


# Step 2: Completing the Open Publishing Session Window

Use the **Open Publishing Session** window to select the publishing mode and enter information to identify the publishing session.



Figure 5.10 ~ Open Publishing Session window (Component Selection Mode).

At the end of a *publishing session*, you will have a Radia package – a unit of distributable software and/or data – that you will connect to a service. You will set up policies to distribute the software or data to the targeted subscribers.

The following section describes the options on the **Open Publishing Session** window, as shown in Figure 5.10 above.



## Note

We recommend that you review the Global Defaults prior to beginning any Publishing Session. See *Setting Default Properties* beginning on page 127.

# **Session Type Area**

- Installation Monitor Mode Not available at this time.
- Component Selection Mode

Use this mode to create Radia packages when you know which files need to be distributed and what impact the installation will have on the subscriber's computer. In this mode, you identify the files that are packaged and then promoted to the Radia Database.

■ **Import Mode** Not available at this time.

# What to Open Area

New Session

Select **New Session** to begin a new publishing session. You must complete the **Session ID** and **Description** fields.

- Existing Session
   Select Existing Session to resume the previous session.
- Session ID

Type a *unique* identifier that is one to six characters long.

**Description** Type a description of the session.

In the Moneydance example, as shown in Figure 5.10 on page 145, we are using **Component Selection Mode** to begin a **New Session**. The **Session ID** is **MD0001** and we've described the session as Moneydance.

Click Next to go to the Package Properties window.



# **Step 3: Entering Package Properties**

Use the **Package Properties** window to name the package and include additional descriptive information.



Figure 5.11 ~ Package Properties window (Component Selection Mode).

#### Package Name

Type a name for the package. This is the name for the PACKAGE class instance in the Radia Database and should conform to your naming conventions. Note that the name cannot contain any spaces.

## Note

You may want to establish a naming convention to ensure that identifiers are unique. Radia Publisher uses this identifier to construct data objects and filenames.

See Appendix A: Naming Conventions for more information.

#### Domain

Select the domain to store the instance in. This is normally the SOFTWARE domain unless you customized the Radia Database with proprietary domains. As shipped from HP, the default domains are ADMIN, AUDIT, NOVADIGM, PATCH, POLICY, SOFTWARE, and SYSTEM.

See the Introduction chapter in this book for more information about the domains.

Description

Type a description for the package.

■ Release

Type the release number of the software.

In the Moneydance example, as shown in Figure 5.11 on page 147, we named the package **Moneydance\_3** and gave it a description and release number: Moneydance, and 3.0, respectively.

Click Next to go to the System Configuration window.

# Step 4: Setting the Required System Configuration

Use the **System Configuration** window to limit the distribution of the package to computers that meet specific requirements. Distribution is based on the computer's operating system. If none of the options is selected, the package will be available to all eligible subscribers.

🗙 Publishr - Radia Publish	ier 📃 🗆 🔀
File Edit View Tool	ls <u>H</u> elp
v 😑 🖻 🖳 di	5 🏆 🐨
-System Configuratio	on
Selected options wi that meet the speci	ll limit the distribution of this package to desktops fied requirements.
Г	Operating System
Target Operating Sustem:	AIX (IBM AIX Unix) HPUX (HP/UX Unix) IRIX (SGI) LINUX Solaris (Sun Solaris Unix)
L	
	<- Prev Next -> Cancel

Figure 5.12 ~ System Configuration window (Component Selection Mode).

#### Target Operating System

Select this check box to make the **Operating System** options available. Then, select the operating systems for which this package applies.

- To select multiple, consecutive operating systems, hold down the SHIFT key on your keyboard and click the appropriate items.
- To select multiple, non-consecutive operating systems, hold down the CTRL key on your keyboard and click the appropriate items.

149	1	49	
-----	---	----	--

# Publishing Applications and Content

In the Moneydance example, we set the target operating system to Solaris. Click **Next** to go to the **Availability** window.

# **Step 5: Setting Date and Time Constraints**

Use the **Availability** window to specify the date and time when the package will be available for deployment. The date and time are based on the system clock of the computer running the Radia Configuration Server. If no date and time constraints are specified, the package is available as soon as it is promoted to the Radia Database and configured for distribution. After promoting this package to the Radia Database, you can still modify these settings using the Radia System Explorer.

#### Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

- Availability	
Indicate the date and/or time this ;	package will be available.
*if no availability is specified, or	e package will be available immediately
Do not Distributo	
□ Before	🗆 After
Month Day Year	Month Day Year
I. I.	Т. Т. Х.
Hour Min	Hour Min
Y Y	T T
	<i>2.</i>
L	

Figure 5.13 ~ Availability window (Component Selection Mode).



#### Before

Select this check box to prevent distribution of the package *before* the specified date and time. Use the **Month**, **Day**, **Year**, **Hour**, and **Min** fields to specify the date and time.

After

Select this check box to prevent distribution of the package *after* the specified date and time. Use the **Month**, **Day**, **Year**, **Hour**, and **Min** fields to specify the date and time.

In the Moneydance example, as shown in Figure 5.13 on page 151, we accepted the default settings so that the package will be available for distribution as soon as we promote it to the Radia Database.

Click Next to go to the Select Files to Be Published window.

# Step 6: Selecting the Files to Publish

Use the **Select Files to be Published** window to select all files that need to be included in the package.

## To select the files to publish

■ Navigate through your file system (shown in the tree view in Figure 5.14 below) and select the files or directories to be included in the package. Click a check box again to clear a selection.



Figure 5.14 ~ Select Files to be Published window.

In the Moneydance example, we selected the directory **/opt/moneydance** that contains the program files, as shown in Figure 5.14 above.

The file selection window displays the files available in order by:

#### Publishing Applications and Content

- An alphabetized listing of directories.
- Then, an alphabetized listing of files.
- An alphabetized listing of UNIX links.

Re-size the file selection window by positioning your mouse over the vertical bar separating the two windows, clicking and dragging to the left or right.

Click Next to go to the Set Properties and Locations window.

# **Step 7: Viewing File Properties and Locations**

Use the **Files** tab on the **Set Properties and Locations** window to see the selected files and directories in the package.

#### To view the selected files and directories

- **1.** Right-click **Selected Files** and select **Expand All**. Check marks indicate that the properties for the file have been specified and the Radia Publisher is ready to promote them.
- 2. Select a file in the tree view to see its properties in the list view.

Some of the properties in Figure 5.15 below, such as Verify, Priority, and Mandatory/Optional, are initially set according to the selections in the **Radia Publisher** – **Global Default Properties** dialog box, as described starting on page 127. In *Step 8: Setting Properties and Locations* on page 157, you will learn how to modify these settings, if necessary.



Figure 5.15 ~ View selected files window.

# To filter the displayed files and directories

If the package contains many files, you can use filtering to limit the type of files that you want to see in the window.

- **1.** Click the filter button **V** to filter the files in the tree view.
- **2.** In the **Set Filter** dialog box, type the file type as a string. If the filter string is found anywhere in the file or directory name, it is considered a match.
- 3. Click OK.

# To remove a filter

- 1. Click the filter button **V** to open the **Set Filter** dialog box.
- 2. Click Clear.
- 3. Click OK.

Click **Next** to continue.

In the Moneydance example, we expanded the selected files to confirm that the necessary components are selected. No filters have been applied.



# **Step 8: Setting Properties and Locations**

Use the **Instance Properties** dialog box to modify the properties of the files and directories in the package. A file's properties are stored in its instance in the Radia Database.

Use the **Radia Publisher – Global Default Properties** dialog box to set the default values of these properties. For more information see *Setting Default Properties* on page 127.

#### To access the Instance Properties dialog box

- 1. Right-click the file or directory whose attributes you want to set.
- 2. From the shortcut menu, select Set Properties. If you selected a directory, you must also choose to select Directory Only or Directory and Files. The Instance Properties dialog box opens. It has four tabs: Client Management, Data Options, Database Information, and Client Behaviors.



# **Client Management Tab**

Use the **Client Management** tab to set verification and delivery options for the selected files or directories in the package. After promoting this package to the Radia Database, you can still modify these settings using the Radia System Explorer.

#### Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

- Use the verification options to specify the actions that the Radia Application Manager will take for this file or directory.
- Use the **delivery options** to specify delivery options, such as the order in which files are deployed.



Client Behaviors Database Information
Client Management Data Options
Verification Options
◆ Use the default specified on the Manager
$\diamond$ Verify statistics equal to:
I Dete I Lise I File size
◇ Content (CRC Check)
↓ Update only if newer
♦ Check for existence only
♦ No verification
Delivery Options
📕 Use default priority Override Priority 🕅
♦ Mandatory ♦ Optional
Vuser Viachine Vuser Spec
ľ
Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also
affect all of its contents
OK Cancel Apply

Figure 5.17 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Management tab.

#### **VERIFICATION OPTIONS**

#### ■ Use the default specified on the Manager (default)

Select this option so that verification options for these files or directories are inherited from the base instance of the UNIXFILE class.

Use the Radia System Explorer to look at the ZRSCVRFY attribute of the base instance of the FILE class to determine what verification options apply, by default. For example, in Figure 5.18 on page 159, ZRSCVRFY=Y.

#### Note

The following figure and bullet points refer to the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.



🉊 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]				<
🍂 Eile Edit View Window Help			_ B ×	<
🗶 X BEX E I I 🖳 🗄	B-B-			
Database Tree View:	Unix File Resources	<pre>class _BASE_INSTANCE_ Instance /</pre>	Attributes:	
🚽 🌮 Dialog Services (DIALOG) 📃	Name	Attribute Description	Value 🔺	-
File Resources (FILE)	V ZRSCNAME	Resource Name	&ZRSCCFIL	I
HTTP Proxy (HTTP)	V ZRSCCFIL	Resource File Name	_BASE_INSTANCE_	I
Install Options (INSTALL)	V ZRSCMO	Mandatory/Optional on Client [M	М	I
Mac Alias (MACALIAS)	V ZRSCVRFY	Verify Resource File on Connect	Y	I
MSI Features (MSIFEATS)	ZRSCCONF	Confirm File Download [Y/N]	Y	I
MSI Resources (MSI)	V ZRSCRASH	File Permissions		I
Panel Services (PANEL)	V ZRSCSTYP	Server File Type [BINARY/TEXT]	BINARY	-
Path (PATH)	V ZRSCDATE	Resource Date Stamp - From Pro		
Registry Resources (REGISTR)	V ZRSCTIME	Resource Time Stamp - From Pro		
	V ZRSCSIZE	Resource Size - From Promote		
	V ZRSCVERS	Resource Version - From Promote		
	V ZRSCCSTA	Client File Status	999	
Version Groups (VGB011P)	V ZRSCCKPT	Resource Checkpoint		
Versions (VERSION)	V ZRSCCRC	Resource CRC		
	V ZRSCRSTR	Restart [Y/N]	Y	
	V ZCMPSIZE	Compressed File Size		
PROFILE 🚽	V ZRSCSVRB	Version Skip Rebuild Flag [Y/N]		-1
	1	1		1
44 Unix File Resources CLASS _BASE_INSTANCE_	attribute(s) displayed	5/3/2001	9:55 AM	

Figure 5.18 ~ ZRSCVRFY attribute.

#### Verify statistics equal to

Select this option so that the Radia Application Manager checks the selected statistics (Date, Time, or File Size) for the files or directories on the computer. The files or directories are deployed from the Radia Database or Radia Staging Server if the statistics of the files or directories on the computer are different from the statistics for these files or directories. You can also use Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=D, ZRSCVRFY=S, ZRSCVRFY=T, or ZRSCVRFY=Y.

#### ■ Content (CRC Check)

Select this option to perform content CRC checking for the resource. This populates the ZRSCCRC attribute of the resource's UNIXFILE class. ZRSCVRFY is set to Y.



Use of Content CRC checking is a time consuming process and should be used sparingly.



#### Update only if newer

Select this option so that these files or directories are deployed if the files or directories in the Radia Database (or Radia Staging Server) have a later date/time stamp than those on the subscriber's computer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=U.

## Check for existence only

Select this option so that these files or directories are deployed if they are not on the subscriber's computer. No action is taken if the files or directories already exist on the subscriber's computer, even if the statistics differ from those in the Radia Database. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=E.

# No verification

Select this option so that the files are deployed the first time the application is deployed. No subsequent action is taken. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=N.

## **DELIVERY OPTIONS**

# Use default priority

Select this check box to use the default priority of **50**. Priority determines the order of deployment, from highest priority to lowest priority. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCPRI=50.

## Override Priority

Type a number from 1 to 99 to override the default priority of 50. 1 is the highest priority and 99 is the lowest. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCPRI=1.

The following options apply *only* if there is not enough space on the subscriber's computer to install the entire application.

## Mandatory

Select this option to indicate that these files or directories are critical to the application. If there is not enough space on the subscriber's computer for the entire application, Radia will deploy *only* mandatory files. If there is not enough space for the mandatory files, then the application is not deployed at all. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCMO=M.

# ■ **Optional** (default)

Select this option to indicate that files or directories are not critical to the application. If there is not enough space on the subscriber's computer for the entire application, Radia will *not* deploy optional files. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCMO=O.

The following options apply only to operating systems supporting multiple users with a required sign on, such as Windows NT 4.0 or 2000.

# User

Select **User** if you want to indicate that the file will be deployed only to the subscriber logged on when the application is initially deployed. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZCONTEXT=U.



## Machine

Select **Machine** to indicate that the file will be deployed to all users of the computer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZCONTEXT=M.

User Spec

This option is reserved for future use.

In the Moneydance example, we accepted the default verification and delivery settings.

# **Data Options Tab**

Use the **Data Options** tab to specify data compression and other details about the files or directories that you will be distributing.

Client Behaviors	Database Information
Client Management	] Data Options
Compression setting:	Deflate 🔻
□ Promote instances wit	hout data
Promote Resource As:	
🔷 Normal 🔤	Force lock wethod
💠 Mauntenance	
OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 5.19 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Data Options tab.

#### Compression setting

If necessary, select the compression setting for storing these files or directories in the Radia Database. Compression minimizes the time required to transmit it and the amount of disk space required to store it.

- Select **Deflate** for the most efficient compression, which produces smaller compressed images. This is the default setting.
- Select **None** if the files or directories are already compressed. If you are packaging an application that contains one or more compressed files, do *not* have the Radia Publisher compress the file as well. The file may actually grow in size if it is compressed again.

#### Promote instances without data

Select this check box to indicate that these files or directories should not be transferred to the Radia Database as part of the package. Only the instance representing the file is included in the package. The data remain in compressed form in the IDMDATA location on your computer. See the *Installing the Radia Application Manager* chapter in this book for more information. You can manually place files on a Radia Staging Server if you have connectivity to it and do not want a copy of the file in the Radia Database.

#### **PROMOTE RESOURCE AS**

#### Normal

Select this option to indicate that these files or directories are to be deployed as part of an application.

#### Maintenance

Select this option to indicate that these files or directories are a maintenance component for the Radia Application Manager software.

#### • Force lock method

Select this check box to force the use of the *locked file method* for deploying these files or directories. If the files or directories are in use on the client computer when Radia attempts to deploy new copies of the files or directories, the locked file method is normally used to deploy the files or directories. If necessary, these files or directories are decompressed and stored locally in a directory. The Client Connect process forces a restart when it ends and the files or directories are deployed to their correct location during the startup.



# **Client Behaviors Tab**

Use the **Client Behaviors** tab to specify methods (or programs) that Radia executes on the subscriber's computer.

Cli Cli	ent Behaviors	d Lin	Data Options Database Informatic	n
Kes	ource initializa T	ation	riethod:	
Met	hod to Install F	Resour	cet	
	Ţ.			
Met	hod to De-instal	ll Res	ource:	
	Ţ.			
Ins	tance Update Met	hod:		
	Ţ.			
Fil	e Update/Add Met	hod:		
	T.			
Fil	e Arbitration Me	ethod:		
	T.			
		UK	[ Cancel   App	14
		UN	Hpp.	19

Figure 5.20 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab.

The command lines that you type in this dialog box are stored in variables in the UNIXFILE class instances in the SOFTWARE domain.

#### **CLIENT METHOD COMMAND LINES**

- Resource Initialization Method (Variable in Database: ZINIT)
   Type the method to run when the files or directories are stored on the subscriber's computer.
- Method to Install Resource (Variable in Database: ZCREATE) Type the method to run after the file is stored on the computer. This is used if some processing is required to enable the file to be used on the computer.
- Method to De-install Resource (Variable in Database: ZDELETE) Normally, files are removed if the subscription to the software is cancelled. If a file, such as a shared object file, should not be deleted from the subscriber's computer, even if the



subscription to the software is cancelled, type  $\_NONE\_$  (with the underscores) as the value for **Method to De-install Resource**.

- Instance Update Method (Variable in Database: ZUPDATE)
   Type the method to run when the instance is modified on the computer, after the file has been deployed.
- File Update/Add Method (Variable in Database: ZFILEUPD) Type the method to run when the file is new or has been updated. The method executes just before the file is deployed to the computer.
- **File Arbitration Method** (Variable in Database: ARBITRAT) Type the method to run if files or directories are about to be replaced. This method examines the version information of the files or directories that exist and the files or directories that are going to replace it, and then determines which to keep.

In the Moneydance example, we did not specify any methods.

# **Database Information Tab**

Use the **Database Information** tab to specify where the instance for the selected files or directories will be stored in the Radia Database.

Client Mar	nagement	Data Opt:	ions
Llient Ber	haviors	Database Into	rmatior
Domain:	SOFTWARE		₩
Class:	UNIXFILE		V
	ne properties	on a folder wi	ll also
ote: Setting t ffect all of i	he properties ts contents	on a folder wi	ll also

Figure 5.21 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Database Information tab.

#### Domain

Select the domain in which to store the instance. This is normally the SOFTWARE domain unless you added proprietary domains to the Radia Database. The default domains are ADMIN, AUDIT, NOVADIGM, PATCH, POLICY, SOFTWARE, and SYSTEM. See the *Introduction* for more information about the domains.

## Class

Select the component class to store the instances for these files or directories in.

In the Moneydance example, we accepted the default settings for the domain and class.

Click **OK** to return to the **Set Properties and Locations** window.

1	6	6

# **Step 9: Directory Management**

From the shortcut menu in Figure 5.22 below, select **Manage this directory and subdirectories** to control the level of directory management desired.

## To establish management of specific directories

- **1.** Expand the directory tree until the directory from where you would like to begin management is shown.
- 2. Right-click this directory and select Manage this directory and subdirectories. The directory and files will become highlighted, indicating Radia will now manage each directory and file beneath this directory.



If you selected a directory you would not like managed, right-click the managed directory and select **UnManage this directory and subdirectories** from the shortcut menu.

The default behavior is UnManage directories and subdirectories.

Note
You will not be able to turn this selection on for the root directory (the / directory).

If you decide to leave this option turned off, you will be prompted to confirm your decision not to explicitly manage any directories within the current package as seen in Figure 5.23 on page 168.





Figure 5.23 ~ Confirm no management of directories.

At this dialog box, you may click **Back** to choose directories for explicit management, or click **Continue** to proceed with the publishing of the package.



# **Step 10: Promoting Packages**

Use the **Promote Files** window to create instances for the package in the Radia Database.

#### To view the files to be promoted

■ Right-click **Files to be Promoted**, and select **Expand All**.



Figure 5.24 ~ Promote Files window.

#### Note

If you need to change or modify your selections, click **Prev** until you reach the appropriate window. When you are satisfied with the package, click **Next** until you arrive back at this window.

You can also use the buttons in the toolbar to return to a previous screen.

# To promote the package

- 1. Click Promote.
- 2. Click **OK** when you receive the message that the package has been promoted successfully.
- 3. Click **Finish** to close Radia Publisher.
- 4. Click Yes to confirm that you want to close the Radia Publisher.

In this example, Moneydance was promoted to the Radia Database. Next, use the Radia System Explorer to create a service. For more information, see *Creating a Service* on page on page 172.

## Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.



# **Radia Publishing Adapter**

The Radia Publishing Adapter (RPA) is a command-line alternative to using Component Selection Mode, which offers an automated, repeatable command-line process to create Radia packages and store them in the Radia Database for distribution.

The Radia Publishing Adapter can:

- Search for files on multiple drives/file systems.
- Search for, and publish files, from any mapped file/drive system.
- Be configured to limit the subdirectories that are searched.
- Include or exclude at the file level.
- Select files by type.

The Radia Publishing Adapter can also accommodate frequent patching of internal applications. Its capacity to revise content material is reliable, and can be designed to perform continuously, at designated times, and in predetermined intervals. RPA can be easily executed from within any script or code capable of calling a command prompt.

# **Radia Native Packaging**

Radia Native Packaging, is a feature of the Radia Publishing Adapter specifically designed for UNIX environments. Radia Native Packaging is a command-line driven content-publishing tool supporting native HP-UX and Solaris software. Radia Native Packaging is installed during the regular installation of the RPA on a UNIX system.

Radia Native Packaging explores UNIX native software depots, searches for available native packages and publishes wrapped native packages to the Radia Configuration Server. Radia Native Packaging will publish all necessary information that will allow you immediate installation of native software to end clients. When the Radia Application Manager client is installed, a Tcl script is included in the IDMSYS directory that is required when packages published using Radia Native Packaging are deployed. For more information, see the *Radia Publishing Adapter Guide*.

Note

The Radia Publishing Adapter is an optional feature available from HP. Please contact your sales representative for more details.

# **Creating a Service**

Once you have created a package with the Radia Publisher, use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create a service. A *service* is the fundamental unit of content managed by Radia. Use the Radia System Explorer to see services listed in the Application (ZSERVICE) class.

In this example, you will create a service using the Moneydance package that you created in Component Selection Mode, beginning on page 143.

# Using the New Application Wizard to Create a Service

# Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

#### Step 1: Accessing the Radia System Explorer

- 1. Go to Start, Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, and select Radia System Explorer.
- 2. In the Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box, type your User ID and Password in the appropriate fields.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** fields.

#### 3. Click OK.

#### Step 2: Navigating to the PACKAGE class of the SOFTWARE domain

- **1.** Double-click **PRIMARY**. The domains of the PRIMARY file appear beneath its icon in the tree view and in the list view.
- **2.** Double-click **SOFTWARE**. The classes of the **SOFTWARE** domain appear beneath its icon in the tree view and in the list view.
- **3.** Double-click **Application Packages (PACKAGE)** to open the **PACKAGE** class. The instances of the PACKAGE class appear beneath its icon in the tree view and in the list view.



Application Packages (PA Name Data BASE_INSTANCE Data CLASS_BEHAVIOF Data CLASS_BEHAVIOF	ACKAGE) Class Instan Instance N. SS_FIL CLASS_BI RS_RE CLASS_BI RS CLIENT_E rs PG RADIA_DIS rs 3/2 RADIA_AD	ces: ame for a construction of the constructio	Type SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA
Application Packages (P/ Name BASE_INSTANCE CLASS_BEHAVIOF CLASS_BEHAVIOF CLIENT_BEHAVIO Adapatability Behavio Adaptability Behavio Adaptability Behavio Adaptability Behavio	ACKAGE) Class Instan Instance N. BASSE_INS RS_FILCLASS_BI RSCLASS_BI RSCLIENT_E rs PG RADIA_DIS rs 3/2 RADIA_AD	ces: ame STANCE_ EHAVIORS_FILE_ EHAVIORS_REGI BEHAVIORS_ SCOVERY	Type SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA
▲ Name ▲ BASE_INSTANCE_ ▲ CLASS_BEHAVIOF ▲ CLASS_BEHAVIOF ▲ CLENT_BEHAVIO ▲ Adapatibility Behavio ▲ Adaptability Behavio ▲ Amortize Windows 9	Instance N. BASE_INS RS_FILCLASS_BI RS_RECLASS_BI RSCLIENT_E rs PG RADIA_DIS rs 3/2 RADIA_AD	ame	Type SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA
	BASE_INS RS_FILCLASS_BI RS_RECLASS_BI RSCLIENT_E rrs PG RADIA_DIS rs 3/2 RADIA_ADI	STANCE_ EHAVIORS_FILE_ EHAVIORS_REGI BEHAVIORS_ SCOVERY	SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA
	RS_FIL         _CLASS_BI           RS_RE         _CLASS_BI           RS_         _CLIENT_E           rrs PG         RADIA_DIS           rs 3/2         RADIA_AD	EHAVIORS_FILE_ EHAVIORS_REGI BEHAVIORS_ SCOVERY	SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA
CLASS_BEHAVIOF CLIENT_BEHAVIO Adapatibility Behavio Adaptability Behavio	Image: Second	EHAVIORS_REGI BEHAVIORS_ SCOVERY	SOFTWARE.PACKA SOFTWARE.PACKA
CLIENT_BEHAVIO	RSCLIENT_E vrs PG RADIA_DIS rs 3/2 RADIA_AD	EHAVIORS_	SOFTWARE.PACKA
Adapatibility Behavio	rs PG RADIA_DIS rs 3/2 RADIA_AD	SCOVERY	
Adaptability Behavio	rs 3/2 RADIA_AD		SOFTWARE.PACKA
Amortize Windows 9		APT2	SOFTWARE.PACKA
	5/98 AMORTIZE	2_W95	SOFTWARE.PACKA
Amortize Windows N	T/2000 AMORTIZE	2_NT	SOFTWARE.PACKA
Drag & View Window	vs 95/98 DRAGVIEV	v2 w95	SOFTWARE.PACKA
Drag & View Window	vs NT DRAGVIEV	√2_NT	SOFTWARE.PACKA
GS-Calc Windows 9	5/98 GSCALC2	W95	SOFTWARE.PACKA
GS-Calc Windows N	T GSCALC2_	NT	SOFTWARE.PACKA
Moneydance	MONEYDA	NCE	SOFTWARE.PACKA
👫 Radia Adaptability 10	0/18/99 RADIA_AD	APT_101899	SOFTWARE.PACKA
🖓 Radia Adaptability B	ehavio ADAPT2		SOFTWARE.PACKA
👘 🖓 Radia Auditing - (EXI	ECUT RADIA_AU	DIT	SOFTWARE.PACKA
Radia Behaviors	RADIA_BE	HAVIORS_232	SOFTWARE.PACKA
🚯 Radia Behaviors 5/1	8/99 ADAPT		SOFTWARE.PACKA
👘 Radia Client Behavio	ors CLIENT_BE	EHAVIORS_237	SOFTWARE.PACKA
👘 Radia e-Wrap Prese	ntation RADIA_EW	/RAP1	SOFTWARE.PACKA
👘 Radia e-Wrap Prese	ntation RADIA_EW	/RAP2	SOFTWARE.PACKA
Redbox Organizer W	/indow REDBOX2	W95	SOFTWARE.PACKA
Redbox Organizer W	/indow REDBOX2	_NT	SOFTWARE.PACKA
Sales Demo Windov	ws 95/ SALES2 W	/95	SOFTWARE.PACKA
	Drag & View Window GS-Calc Windows 9 GS-Calc Windows 9 Radia Adaptability 10 Radia Adaptability 10 Radia Adaptability 10 Radia Behaviors Radia Behaviors 5/1 Radia Behaviors 5/1 Radia eWrap Prese Radia eWrap Prese Radia eWrap Prese Radia eWrap Prese Radia cWrap Prese	App Drag & View Windows N1 DRAGVIEV     GS-Calc Windows 95/98 GSCALC2     GS-Calc Windows 95/98 GSCALC2     GS-Calc Windows NT GSCALC2     Moneydance MONEYDA     Radia Adaptability 10/18/99 RADIA_AD     Radia Adaptability 10/18/99 RADIA_AD     Radia Adaptability Behavio ADAPT2     Radia Adaptability Behavio ADAPT2     Radia Behaviors F/18/99 ADAPT     Radia Client Behaviors CLIENT_BI     Radia e-Wrap Presentation RADIA_EW     Radia e-Wrap Presentation RADIA_EW     Redbox Organizer Window REDB0X2     Rebbox Organizer Window REDB0X2     Rebbox Organizer Window REDB0X2     Radia S Demo Windows 95/ SALES2 W	Application of the second

Figure 5.25 ~ Application Packages (PACKAGE) class.

# Step 3: Using the New Application Wizard to Create a Service

**1.** In the **PACKAGE** class of the **SOFTWARE** domain, right-click the **Moneydance** instance. A shortcut menu opens.

Elle Edit View Window Help				-
<u>X BEX E I I BIREE</u>	<u>?</u>			
abase Tree View:		Selected item not exp	anded	
Application Packages (PACKAGE)     BASE_INSTANCE_     CLASS_BEHAVIORS_FILE_     CLASS_BEHAVIORS_REGISTRY_     CLASS_BEHAVIORS_REGISTRY_     Adapatibility Behaviors PGM Discovery     Adapatibility Behaviors 3/21/2000     Amortize Windows 95/98     Amortize Windows 95/98     Drag & View Windows NT     GS-Calc Windows NT     GS-Calc Windows NT     GS-Calc Windows NT     MONEYDANCE_     MONEYDANCE_     MONEYDANCE_     MONEYDANCE_     Radia Adapt     Radia Adapt     Radia Adapt     Radia Beha     SR Radia eWit     Radia eWit     Radia eWit     Radia eWit     Radia eWit     Redias Wit     Redbox Org     Redbox Org     Application Wizard			Instance Name	Type           -
Sales Demo Windows 95/98	•	•		

Figure 5.26 ~ Selecting New Application Wizard.

**2.** Click New Application Wizard.

Service Name (22):		
Service Name (SZ).	MUNEYDANCE3	
	(Unique Radia application instance name)	
System	Operating Systems AIX (IBM AIX Unix) HPUX (HP/UX Unix) IRIX (SGI) LINUX MAC OS X	
	J MacOS	<u> </u>
lote: If Target Operating Populate Windows Ir	MacOS g System is not selected, the service will be available for all platforms nstaller Methods	s
lote: If Target Operating Populate Windows Ir Verify Options © Default	MacOS g System is not selected, the service will be available for all platforms nstaller Methods C Extended	\$

Figure 5.27 ~ Enter service name and select target OS dialog box.

- **3.** In the **Service Name (32)** text box, type a name, such as **MONEYDANCE3**, for the Application (ZSERVICE) instance.
- **4.** Select the **Target Operating System** check box only if your intended target operating system appears in the list, and the specific operating system for which the package applies is selected.
- **5.** If you are creating a service for a Windows Installer-enabled application, you must select the **Populate Windows Installer Methods** check box. Do not select this check box for this exercise. This option is not applicable to UNIX-specific packages.
- 6. Click Next to select the application target type.

New Application for MC	INEYDANCE_3 Package
Application Target Type	
Application Manac	er
Just-In-Time:	Transparent real time automated management.
Fixed Scheduling:	Routine, reliable, scheduled update delivery.
Mandatory Services:	Automatic application installation.
Central Notification:	Immediate delivery of application updates.
Vensioning:	Rollback/forward of new versions.
🔲 Software Manager	
User Catalog:	User application management control.
Adaptability:	Automatically adapt to situational specific conditions.
Personalization:	Establish and change application preferences.
Lipdates:	User controls when updates are applied.
Note: If an app the appli	lication's features require products not licensed on the target machine, either cation may not be installed or may be installed with limited settings.
	< Previous Next > Cancel
noose the application target	type 5/3/2001 10:30 AM

Figure 5.28 ~ Select the Application Target Type dialog box.

**7.** Select the **Application Manager** check box. This designates the service as a mandatory application for your subscribers.



8. Click Next to enter the application properties.

1	7	6
		<b>U</b>

Service Name:	MONEYDANCE3
Long Description:	Moneydance 3.0 Personal Finance Software
Short Description:	Moneydance
Vendor:	Appgen, Inc.
Version:	3.0
Author:	Appgen Personal Software, L.L.C
Web URL	www.moneydance.com

Figure 5.29 ~ Enter the application properties.

- 9. Type the appropriate information in the fields as shown in Figure 5.29 above.
- **10.** Click **Next** to select the events that the Radia Application Manager will report on.

Rew Application for MONEYDANCE_3 P	ackage			? ×
Application Level Event Reporting				
The Client Should Report the Following App	lication Level Even	ts:		
Application Installation	O Success	C Failure	<ul> <li>Both</li> </ul>	
Application Deinstallation	O Success	C Failure	<ul> <li>Both</li> </ul>	
Application Update	O Success	C Failure	Both	
Application Repair	O Success	C Failure	<ul> <li>Both</li> </ul>	
Application Verify	O Success	C Failure	Soth	
Version Activation	O Success	C Failure	<ul> <li>Both</li> </ul>	
Version Deactivation	O Success	C Failure	<ul> <li>Both</li> </ul>	
Use Base Save as Default				
	< Pre	vious Next	:> Ca	ancel
Select the events the client should report on.		6/5/2001	11:25 AM	

Figure 5.30 ~ Selecting the events that the Radia Application Manager will report on.

**11.** Click the check box for each event that you want to report on. Then, select the appropriate option button to indicate whether to report on the event's success, failure, or both.

# OR

Click **Use Base** if you want to inherit the values for the ERTYPE and EVENTS variables from the base instance of the Application (ZSERVICE) instance. These variables control event reporting.

For this example, we selected every Application Event to be reported in the event of a success or failure.



🔆 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]				
A Eile Edit View Window Help				_ 8 ×
Database Tree View: Application class _BASE_INSTANCE_ Instance Attributes:				
🔮 Database 📃	Name	Attribute Description	Value	<b>▲</b>
🖻 🕂 🍄 PRIMARY	VERSION	Version Description		
i admin	V NAME	Friendly name		
	V OWNER	Application Contact		
	V RUNDLG	Dialog Processing [Y/N]	N	
SOFTWARE	V REBOOT	Install/Update/Delete/Version C		
	V EVENTS	Events to Report	AI=B,AD=B,AU=F,	AR=N,VA=F,VD=F
BASE_INSTANCE_	V ERTYPE	Event Reporting Method [0/E/X]	0	
Amortize	V ADAPTIVE	Auto Adaptability [Y/N]		
	V LREPAIR	Local Repair [Y/N]		
	V REMOVAL	Un-Managed Behavior [A/D/U]	D	
Moneydance	V RECONFIG	Reconfiguration Enabled [Y/N]		
Redbox Organizer	V ZSVCCAT	Service Visible in Catalog? [Y/N]		
Sales Information	<b>V</b> IOPTION	Progress Indicator[NONE/FULL/		•
				•
71 Application CLASS _BASE_INSTANCE_ attri	bute(s) displayed		5/3/2001	10:34 AM

Figure 5.31 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) base instance.

For more information about these variables and the APPEVENT object, see the *Radia Client Objects* chapter in this book.

- **12.** If you want to save the current settings as the default settings for the Application Event Panel, click **Save as Default**.
- **13.** Click **Next** to review your selections.

Rew Application fo	or MONEYDANCE_3 Package
Application Summary-	
Service Name:	MONEYDANCE3
Target OS(es):	<all platforms=""></all>
Target Type(s):	Application Manager
Long Description:	Moneydance 3.0 Personal Finance Software
Short Description:	Moneydance
Vendor:	Appgen, Inc.
Version:	3.0
Author:	Appgen Personal Software, L.L.C
Web URL:	www.moneydance.com
Event Reporting:	AI=B,AD=B,AU=B,AR=B,AV=B,VA=B,VD=B
	< Previous Finish Cancel
Press the Finish button to	o create the application. 5/3/2001 10:32 AM

Figure 5.32 ~ Summary of the application settings.

- **14.** Click **Finish** to create the application instance.
- **15.** Click **OK** when you are prompted with a message indicating that the application has been added. The instance appears in the ZSERVICE class.

#### Note

If you want to modify any of the information that you entered in the New Application Wizard, locate the corresponding variable and change its value.


🙊 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 -	1]					<
R File Edit View Window Help					느리스	<u></u>
🕺 X B B X 🔁 I I	<u>ם</u>	b b b b				
Database Tree View:		Application (ZSERVICE) Clas	ss Instances:			Ī
🛃 Database		Name	Instance Name	Туре		
🖕 🖶 💾 PRIMARY		BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE	E_ SOFTW	ARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		Amortize	AMORTIZE	SOFTW	ARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
		🚔 Drag & View	DRAGVIEW	SOFTW	ARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
E POLICY		GS-CALC	GS-CALC	SOFTW	ARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
		🚔 Moneydance	MONEYDANCE3	SOFTW	ARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
		🚔 Redbox Organizer	REDBOX	SOFTW	ARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
		Sales Information	SALES	SOFTW	ARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
Drag & View		Staging Service	ACCESS1	SOFTW	ARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
		불 StratusPad	STRATUS_PAD	SOFTW	ARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
Redbox Organizer						
Sales Information						
Staging Service						
StratusPad	-	•			<b>)</b>	·
9 Application class(es) displayed				5/3/2001	10:37 AM	
12	-					

Figure 5.33 ~ New ZSERVICE instance.

Now, you are ready to set up policies identifying *which* subscriber receives *what* software. See the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* chapter in this book for more information.

# **Radia Service Groups**

Radia manages products that require more than one service-package to establish full product installation or operation. You can use Radia Service Groups when a product requires other service packages or has dependencies on other services.

This includes MSI packaged products where:

- A product may utilize more than one MSI service-package.
- A large product may need to be split into smaller sub-services to install only specific parts of the product suite.

For detailed information on creating Radia Service Groups, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.



# **Radia Application Manager Self-Maintenance**

Occasionally, we provide updates to the Radia Application Manager client. You can use Radia to distribute these updates to your subscribers. This is called *self-maintenance* because you are using the Radia product to distribute updates to itself.

This section provides an overall description of the process used to maintain the Radia Application Manager, as well as a guided example.



Figure 5.34 ~ Publishing maintenance files.

- **1.** Use the Radia Publisher to package the updated files as maintenance files and promote them to the Radia Database.
- **2.** Use the Radia System Explorer to connect the maintenance package to the **Client Self Maintenance** application instance, located in NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE.



See the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* and *Deploying Applications* chapters in this book for more information on making connections.

🌋 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]				
📌 Eile Edit View Window Help				_ 8 ×
🗶 🔏 🖻 🛋 🖬 💷 📴	0-0 0-0	J 📶 🙎		
Database Tree View:		Application (ZSERVICE) Class	s Instances:	
🔮 Database	•	Name	Instance Name	Туре
PRIMARY		BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	NOVADIGM.ZSER\
i admin ⊡		_NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	NOVADIGM.ZSER\
		Client Self Maintenance	CLIENT	NOVADIGM.ZSER\
Application (ZSERVICE)				
Client Self Maintenance				
Deskton (DESKTOP)				
File Resources (FILE)				
Path (PATH)				
📲 Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)				
🗄 🐙 POLICY .				
🗄 🚱 SOFTWARE				
B BYSTEM	•	•	1	l l
3 Application class(es) displayed			5/3/2001 1	0:38 AM

Figure 5.35 ~ Client Self Maintenance application instance.

**3.** Connect the Client Self Maintenance application instance to the appropriate POLICY class instance.

Note
If you are delivering the maintenance files to all of your subscribers, connect the Client Sel Maintenance application instance to the _BASE_INSTANCE_ of the USERS class in the POLICY domain.

At the next Client Connect, the maintenance files are downloaded from the server into a subdirectory called NEW located under the installed Radia Client.

The maintenance files are copied into IDMSYS. If there are existing files that are older than these files, they are replaced.



# **Example of Client Self-Maintenance**

The following example walks you through the steps above based on the scenario below.

# Scenario

Imagine that you have 2500 Radia Application Manager clients and need to update the **radtimeq** and **radrexx** Radia executables. Use Radia Notify to push this update out to all 2500 Radia Application Manager clients immediately. The Radia Administrator Workstation is installed on your computer and you have a TCP/IP connection to the Radia Configuration Server.

# Step 1: Publishing Maintenance Files

Use Radia Publisher to package the updated files as maintenance files and promote them to the Radia Database. The following procedures show you how to publish the maintenance files that you need to distribute, as specified in the scenario above.

For more information about Component Selection Mode, see *Using Component Selection Mode* beginning on page 143.

## To prepare the maintenance files to be published

**1.** Create a new directory on your local drive. In this example, we named the new directory /opt/radmaint.

## **Important Note**

To maintain the cyclic redundancy check (CRC) value for the directory, it *must* have the same path and directory name each time you prepare to deploy self-maintenance to the Radia Application Manager.

**2.** Copy the files intended for distribution to the client as self-maintenance into your new directory, **/opt/radmaint**.

In this example we copied the files radtimeq and radrexx into /opt/radmaint.

# Note

When promoting resources for the purpose of self-maintenance, be sure the owner and group characteristics of the file match those of the installed Radia Client. If the client was installed as root and the primary group associated with root is **sys**, then the files published as maintenance should be owned by root with and belong to the 's' group.

### To publish maintenance files using the Radia Publisher

This section walks you through the steps used to publish maintenance files. You will use Component Select Mode to prepare the files for distribution. There are some slight, yet important,

## Publishing Applications and Content

differences between the way that you package your normal applications and the way that you package files for self-maintenance. These differences are discussed in this section. For a detailed description of all the fields that you will encounter in this exercise, see *Using Component Selection Mode* beginning on page 143.

- **1.** Log in as root.
- **2.** Change your current working directory to the location of the **publishr** executable, and type *./publishr*.
- **3.** In the **Radia Publisher Security Information** dialog box, type your **User ID** and **Password** in the appropriate fields.

# Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** fields.

# 4. Click OK.

- **5.** Complete the text boxes as shown in Figure 5.36 on page 187.
  - In the Session Type area, select Component Selection Mode.
  - In the **What to Open** area, leave **New Session** selected.
  - In the **Session ID** text box, type your session ID, such as **M00001**.
  - In the **Description** text box, type a description of the session, such as **Maintenance for Fix** # 000001.



YPublishr - Radia Publisher	
File Edit View Tools Help	
V 🔁 🖻 🖳 🛷 🏆 🐝	
RV∭V₅	Session Type Session Type Selection Nonitor Node Selection Mode
IAIJA	What to Open
	Session ID: M000001 Description:
NOVROIGM	Maintenance for Fix #000001
	Kent         Cancel

Figure 5.36 ~ Open Publishing Session window (Self Maintenance).

Click **Next** to continue.

- 6. Complete the text boxes as shown in Figure 5.37 on page 188.
  - In the **Package Name** text box, type a name for the package, such as **Maint\_00001**.
  - In the **Domain** drop-down list, select **NOVADIGM**.

#### Caution

The **Domain** is normally set to **SOFTWARE**. However, the **NOVADIGM** domain stores self-maintenance packages for the Radia Application Manager.

Therefore, when creating a self-maintenance package, be sure to change the domain to **NOVADIGM**.

- In the **Descript** text box, type a description of the session, such as **Maintenance for Fix #** M000001.
- In the **Release** text box, type a release number, such as **1.0**.

<mark>∢Publishr-Radia Publisher</mark> File <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	
y 🔁 🖻 🖳 🛷 🏆 🕷 👘	
Package Props	
Enter the name of the package to	create, and any additional package info
	Package Maint_00001 <sup>°</sup> Name:
<b>BV</b> <sup>®</sup> IV <sub>®</sub>	Domaint NOVADIGM
IHIIA	
	Descript: Maintenance fix # 00001
	Release: 1.4
N	
NAVADIEM	
	Next ->Lancel

Figure 5.37 ~ Package Properties window (Self Maintenance).

Click **Next** to continue.

**7.** In the **System Configuration** window, be sure to select the specific operating systems to which the Radia self-maintenance applies.

1	8	8

🗙 Publishr - Radia Publisher	
File <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	
V 🔁 🗗 🖳 aš 🏆 🐝	
Selected options will limit the distribution of this package to desktops that meet the specified requirements.	
Target Operating     Sustem:     IPUX (HP/UX Unix)     IRIX (SGI)     LINUX     Solaris (Sun Solaris Unix)	
<pre>Cancel Cancel Canc</pre>	el _

Figure 5.38 ~ System Configuration window (Self Maintenance).

Click **Next** to continue.

8. In the Availability window, accept the default settings.

🖌 Publishr - Radia Put	lisher		
File <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew	<u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp		
7 🔁 🖻 🖳	oš 🏆 🐨		
—Availability —			
Indicate the data *If no availabil:	and/or time this p ty is specified, th	ackage will be available. e package will be available immediat	ely
Do not Distr	ibute		
🗆 Before	e	🖵 After	
Month	Day Yean	Month Day Year	
Hour	Min	Hour Min	
		<- Prev Next -> Ca	ancel

Figure 5.39 ~ Availability window (Self Maintenance).

Click Next.

**9.** In the **Select Files to be Published** window, navigate to the directory (/opt/radmaint) that you created and select its check box.

|--|



Figure 5.40 ~ Select files to be published window (Self Maintenance).

Then, click Next.

- 10. When the next window opens, right-click Selected Files, and then select Expand All.
- **11.** Right-click the directory **radmaint** and from the shortcut menu, select **Set Properties**, then **Directory and Files**.



Note	
When implementing Radia Cli subdirectories, is not select	ent self-maintenance, make sure <b>Manage this directory ar</b> ed.

The Instance Properties dialog box opens.

Client Management Data Options Verification Options Use the default specified on the Managem Verify statistics equal to: Date Time The size Content (CRC Check) Update only if newer Check for existence only No verification Delivery Options Use default priority Override Priority Mandatory Optional User Machine User Spec	Clien	t Behaviors	🔰 Database Info	ormatio
<pre>Verification Options Use the default specified on the Manager Verify statistics equal to: I bete I lies I file size Content (CRC Check) Update only if newer Check for existence only No verification Delivery Options Use default priority Override Priority Mandatory    Optional User    Machine    User Spec e: Setting the properties on a folder will a</pre>	Client	Management	Data Opti	ons
<ul> <li>Use the default specified on the Manager</li> <li>Verify statistics equal to: <ul> <li>Dete</li> <li>Take</li> <li>Fale size</li> </ul> </li> <li>Content (CRC Check) <ul> <li>Update only if newer</li> <li>Check for existence only</li> <li>No verification</li> </ul> </li> <li>Delivery Options <ul> <li>Use default priority Override Priority</li> <li>Mandatory</li> <li>Optional</li> <li>User</li> <li>Machine</li> <li>User Spec</li> </ul> </li> <li>e: Setting the properties on a folder will an analysis of the set of t</li></ul>	Verific	ation Options -		
<pre>     Verify statistics equal to:     Date    The I have    File size     Content (CRC Check)     Update only if newer     Check for existence only     No verification  Delivery Options     Use default priority Override Priority     Mandatory    Optional     User    Machine    User Spec  e: Setting the properties on a folder will a </pre>	🔷 Use -	the default spe	cified on the Man	ager
<pre>     Content (CRC Check)     Update only if newer     Check for existence only     No verification  Delivery Options     Use default priority Override Priority     Mandatory    Optional     User    Machine    User Spec  e: Setting the properties on a folder will a </pre>	♦ Veri □ I	fy statistics e Note 🛄 T	qual to: 186 🛄 File -	size
<ul> <li>◇ Update only if newer</li> <li>◇ Check for existence only</li> <li>◇ No verification</li> <li>&gt; Delivery Options</li> <li>■ Use default priority Override Priority</li> <li>◇ Mandatory</li> <li>◇ Optional</li> <li>◇ User</li> <li>◇ Machine</li> <li>◇ User Spec</li> <li>■</li> </ul>	🔷 Cont	ent (CRC Check)		
<pre>     Check for existence only     No verification  Delivery Options  Use default priority Override Priority     Mandatory     Optional     User    Machine    User Spec  e: Setting the properties on a folder will a </pre>	🔷 Upda	te only if newe	r	
No verification          Delivery Options         Image: Use default priority Override Priority         Mandatory       Optional         User       Machine         User       Machine         E: Setting the properties on a folder will a	🔷 Checi	k for existence	only	
Delivery Options Use default priority Override Priority Mandatory Optional User Machine User Spec e: Setting the properties on a folder will a	♦ No vi	erification		
■ Use default priority Override Priority	Delivery	y Options		
♦ Mandatory ♦ Optional ♦ User ♦ Machine ♦ User Spec Iser Setting the properties on a folder will a	📕 Use de	efault priority	Override Priorit	y 🥂
♦ User ♦ Machine ♦ User Spec Iser Setting the properties on a folder will a	🔷 Mano	datory 🔷 Opti	onal	
e: Setting the properties on a folder will a	♦ User	r 🔷 Machine	- 🕹 User Spec	Ĭ
e: Setting the properties on a folder will a				
e: Setting the properties on a folder will a				
	e: Settin	ng the properti	es on a folder wi	ll also
ect all of its contents	ect all d	of its contents		
OK Cancel A		OK	Cancel	Appl

Figure 5.42 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Management tab.

- **12.** On the **Client Management** tab, select **No Verification**. All verification flags are ignored when publishing maintenance files.
- **13.** Click the **Data Options** tab.

Client Behaviors Client Management	Database Information Data Options
Compression setting:	Deflate 🔻
Promote instances with	nout data
Promote Resource As:	
♦ Normal	Force lock method
Maintenance	
ote: Setting the propertie ffect all of its contents	es on a folder will also
	Cancel Apply

Figure 5.43 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Data Options tab.

**14.** In the **Promote Resource As** area, select **Maintenance** to indicate that the files to be deployed are part of a maintenance component of the Radia Application Manager software.

## Note

If the **Maintenance** option button is not available, return to the **Client Management tab** and be sure to select **No Verification** in the **Verification Options** area.

15. Click OK to close the Data Options dialog box. Then, click Next.

You should receive a warning message, as displayed in Figure 5.44, below.



Figure 5.44 ~ Warning message confirmation dialog box.

- 16. Click Continue.
- **17.** Click **Promote** to compress and transfer the files to the Radia Database.



Figure 5.45 ~ Promote Files window.

- 18. When the promote is done, click OK. Then, click Finish to close the Radia Publisher.
- **19.** Click **Yes** to confirm that you are ready to close the Radia Publisher. You are now ready to prepare the package for distribution.

# Step 2: Connecting the Maintenance Package to a Service

Use the Radia System Explorer to connect the maintenance package to the Client Self Maintenance service, located in NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE. After the package is connected, you will need to modify the maintenance PATH instance so that the maintenance files are distributed to the appropriate place on the subscriber's computer.

# To connect the maintenance package to the application

Note		
The followir currently av <i>System Exp</i>	g instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia ailable for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more informatic <i>lorer Guide</i> .	System Explorer is n, refer to the <i>Radia</i>

1. Go to Start, Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, and select Radia System Explorer.

### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** fields.

- 2. In the Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box, type your User ID and Password in the appropriate fields.
- 3. Click OK.
- 4. Navigate to PRIMARY.NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE and double-click Application (ZSERVICE).



🙊 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			_	. 🗆 🗵
A File Edit View Window Help			_	. B ×
🗶 X BBEX 🖻 II 🖭	5-5 5-5	: 🟦 🗾		
Database Tree View:		Application (ZSERVICE) Cla	ss Instances:	
💆 Database	•	Name	Instance Name	Ту
🖻 🕆 🚰 PRIMARY		BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	. NC
ADMIN		NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	. NC
		💾 Client Self Maintenance	CLIENT	NC
Application (ZSERVICE)				
Pient Self Maintenance				
Application Packages (PACKAGE)				
Desktop (DESKTOP)				
File Resources (FILE)				
Path (PATH)				
Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)				
🗈 👷 POLICY				
SOFTWARE				
E	•			<b></b>
3 Application class(es) displayed		5/3/2001	] 11:12 AM	

Figure 5.46 ~ PRIMARY.NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE.

**5.** Right-click the **Client Self Maintenance** instance, and from the shortcut menu select **Show Connections**.

The NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE Connections dialog box opens.

Publishing Applications and Content

now connectable classes for domain.	NOVADIGM	
Class	Туре	
Application Packages (PACKAGE)	PACKAGE Class	
🗃 File Resources (FILE)	FILE Class	

Figure 5.47 ~ NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE Connections dialog box.

6. Double-click Application Packages (PACKAGE). The dialog box closes.

In the Radia System Explorer, a list of the Application Packages appears in the list view. You can connect any of these packages to the Client Self Maintenance application. Notice the package that you published earlier, **Maintenance for Fix #000001**.



🔆 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			
📌 Eile Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp			_ & ×
🗶 X BRX 🖻 I I Bre			
Database Tree View:	Application Packages (PACKAG	E) Class Instances:	
🔮 Database 📃	Name	Instance Name	Туре
🖶 🚰 PRIMARY	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	NOVADIGM.PACKAGE Instance
i admin	NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	NOVADIGM.PACKAGE Instance
i P. NOVADIGM	Aaintenance fix # 000001	MAINT_00001	NOVADIGM.PACKAGE Instance
Application (ZSERVICE)			
BASE_INSTANCE_			
Client Self Maintenance			
BASE INSTANCE			
Maintenance fix # 000001			
🖉 Desktop (DESKTOP)			
File Resources (FILE)			
Path (PATH)			
Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)			
		[E1018	
J 3 Application Packages class(es) displayed		5/3/2	.001   11:34 AM

Figure 5.48 ~ Application Packages for Client Self Maintenance.

- 7. In the list view, drag the Maintenance for Fix #000001 instance to the tree view and drop it on the Client Self Maintenance instance in the Application (ZSERVICE) class.
- 8. When the cursor changes into a paper clip release the mouse button.

The Select Connection Attribute dialog box opens.

Name	Attribute Description	Value		
fic_ALWAYS_	Contains			
C_ALWAYS_	Contains			
C_ALWAYS_	Contains			
C_ALWAYS_	Contains			
IALWAYS_	Contains			
<b>₿1</b> _ALWAYS_	Contains			
<b>∬I</b> _ALWAYS_	Contains			
<b>() I</b> _ALWAYS_	Contains			
<b>₿1</b> _ALWAYS_	Contains			
Â			1	

- 9. Click Copy.
- **10.** Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to connect **Client Self Maintenance** to **Maintenance Fix #** 000001.
- **11.** Click **OK** to close the confirmation message.

The connection appears under the **Client Self Maintenance** instance.



🙊 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			<u>_     ×</u>
🗚 Eile Edit View Window Help			
🗶 X BRX 🖻 II 🖳 🖽	i 📰 🙎		
Database Tree View:	Application class Cli	ent Self Maintenance Instance Attribu	tes:
🔮 Database 📃	Name	Attribute Description	Value 🔺
PRIMARY	😕 ZSTOP000	Expression Resolution Method	EDMGETV(ZMASTER,ZOBJFL
i ADMIN	😕 ZSTOP001	Expression Resolution Method	
	😕 ZSTOP002	Expression Resolution Method	
Application (ZSERVICE)	V ZSVCNAME	Service Name/Description	Client Self Maint
BASE_INSTANCE_	V ZSVCMO	Mandatory or Optional Service [	м
	V ZSVCSEL	Update Force Bypass Remove[U	
Ulient Self Maintenance	V ZSVCACTD	Service Activiation Date (MM/D	
Maintenance fix # 000001	V ZSVCACTT	Service Activation Time (HH:MM	
	V ZSVCEXPD	Service Expiration Date (MM/DD	
	V ZSVCEXPT	Service Expiration Time (HH:MM	
Maintenance fix # 000001	V ZSVCCONF	Confirm Service Install [Y/N]	N
Deskton (DESKTOP)	V ZSVCCSTA	Service Status on Client (999)	999
File Besources (FILE)	V ZSVCINST	Service Installation Date/Time	
Path (PATH)	V ZSVCUPD	Service Update Date/Time	
Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)	V ZSVCPRI	Service Create Ordering [01-99]	
PILLEY 📃	•		
51 Application CLASS Client Self Maintenance attribute(s)	displayed	5/3/20	001 11:35 AM

Figure 5.50 ~ Package connected to the Client Self Maintenance application.

# To modify the location for the maintenance files

Modify the maintenance PATH instance so that the maintenance files are distributed to the appropriate place on the subscriber's computer.

- 1. Double-click the Maintenance fix # 000001 instance located under the Client Self Maintenance instance (in NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE).
- 2. Double-click the Path icon <sup>1</sup>. The tree expands to display the Maintenance path instance.
- **3.** Double-click the Maintenance path instance to display the instance's variables, as shown in Figure 5.51 on page 202.



Figure 5.51 ~ Client Self Maintenance path instance variables.

4. In the list view, double-click the **DIR** variable. The **Editing Instance** dialog box opens.

Drive	
Directory	&[ZMASTER.ZSYSDIR]
Friendly Name	/opt
Priority	5
Mandatory/Optional [M/O]	м
	Directory Friendly Name Priority Mandatory/Optional [M/O]

Figure 5.52 ~ Editing Instance dialog box.

2	n	2
2	υ	2

Note	
The initial ampersand indicates references to be processed with symbolic substitution the <i>Radia System Explorer Help</i> for more information about symbolic substitution.	on. See

- In the **Directory** text box, change the value to **&(ZMASTER.ZSYSDIR)** to ensure that the maintenance files are delivered to the appropriate directory.
- Select the **NAME** variable. In the **Friendly Name** text box, modify the friendly name that will appear in the Radia System Explorer.

nendly Name		
Radia Library		
Name	Attribute Description	Value
DRIVE	Drive	
🖉 DIR	Directory	t(ZMASTER.ZSYSDIR)
MAME	Friendly Name	Radia Library
ZRSCPRI	Priority	5
ZRSCMO	Mandatory/Optional (M/O)	м
1		[]

Figure 5.53 ~ Editing Instance dialog box with new values.

5. Click **OK** to save your changes and return to the Radia System Explorer.

# Step 3: Connecting the Client Self Maintenance Application to a Policy

Use the Radia System Explorer to connect the Client Self Maintenance application to a POLICY class instance. This distributes the maintenance files for the Radia Application Manager to the appropriate subscribers. In this example, the maintenance files are to be delivered to all 2500 subscribers. Therefore, the Client Self Maintenance instance can be connected to the \_BASE\_INSTANCE\_ of the USER class in the POLICY domain.

For more information about setting up policies, see the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* chapter in this book.

# To connect the Client Self Maintenance application to the \_BASE\_INSTANCE\_

# Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

1. Navigate to **PRIMARY.POLICY.USER**.

🔆 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]				<u>-                                    </u>
🍂 Eile Edit View Window Help				<u>- 8 ×</u>
🗶 k de extenti 🖻 📰 🖻	1 1			
Database Tree View:	Users (USER) Class Instan	ces:		
🔮 Database 📃	Name	Instance Name	Туре	
📮 🚰 PRIMARY	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance	
i admin	W_NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance	
	Administrator	ADMINISTRATOR	POLICY.USER Instance	
	CDROM	CDROM	POLICY.USER Instance	
Countries (COUNTRY)	💭 ChrisG	CHRISG	POLICY.USER Instance	
Departments (DEPT)	и нттр	HTTP	POLICY.USER Instance	
Server Stagers (STAGER)	🔛 Robin	ROBIN	POLICY.USER Instance	
	sunarea	SUNAREA	POLICY.USER Instance	
	RAINEY	TRAINEY	POLICY.USER Instance	
	WILLIAM .	WILLIAM	POLICY.USER Instance	
ССВОМ				
ChrisG				
— 🛺 нттр				
- 🔐 Robin				
WILLIAM				
📕 🚽 🖏 Workgroups (WORKGRP)				
SOFTWARE				
SYSTEM 💌				
10 Users class(es) displayed		5/3/2	2001 11:45 AM	

Figure 5.54 ~ Base instance of the USER class.

- **2.** Right-click **\_BASE\_INSTANCE\_**, and then from the shortcut menu select **Show Connections**. The **POLICY.USER Connections** dialog box opens.
- 3. In the Show connectable classes for domain drop-down list, select NOVADIGM.
- **4.** Double-click **Application (ZSERVICE)**. The **POLICY.USER Connections** dialog box closes and the applications appear in the list view.



Figure 5.55 ~ ZSERVICE applications displayed.

- **5.** In the list view, drag the **Client Self Maintenance** application instance to the tree view and drop it on the **\_BASE\_INSTANCE\_** in the **Users (USER)** class.
- **6.** When your cursor turns into a paper clip, release the mouse button. The **Select Connection Attribute** dialog box opens.
- 7. Click Copy.
- **8.** Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to connect the Client Self Maintenance application to the \_BASE\_INSTANCE\_.
- 9. Click OK when the message appears indicating that the connection has been made.



# Step 4: Initiate a Client Connect to Distribute the Maintenance Files

The maintenance files are ready to be distributed to your subscribers at the next Client Connect. In this example, we will use Radia Notify to initiate a Client Connect and update the target computers.

For more information about Radia Notify, see the *Deploying Applications* chapter in this book.

# To initiate a Client Connect using Radia Notify

#### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

- 1. Navigate to PRIMARY.NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE.
- 2. Right-click Client Self Maintenance.



Figure 5.56 ~ Notify Subscribers of Client Self Maintenance.



**3.** Select **Notify Subscribers**. A message asks if you would like to build an audience list. Click **Yes**.



The Radia Notify Manager dialog box opens.

User/Machine	Email Address	Client Destination
Di robin		1.1.1.98:3465
<	Select	Remove Remove All

Figure 5.57 ~ Radia Notify Manager dialog box.

- **4.** Select all of the users that you want to notify. By default, all users in the audience list are selected. If you want to select individual subscribers, you can:
  - Click **Remove All**, and then select the appropriate subscribers.
  - Select individual subscribers that you want to remove, and then click Remove.
- **5.** Then, click **Next** to select the notification type.

2	0	8
-	÷	-

📭 Radia Notify Manager		
Notification Type		
🔿 Send an Email		
Subject:		
Message:		
Sender: • Update the Application on the target mach • Remove the Application from the target mach	hine[s] achine(s) Prompt for deletion on client	]
Choose the notification type.	< Previous Next > Cance 5/23/2001 3:40 PM	el

Figure 5.58 ~ Select notification type.

- **6.** Select a notification type (in this example, **Update the Application on the target machines**), and then click **Next**.
- **7.** In the **Notification Details** window, do not select either check box, and then click **Next**. The **Notification Summary** window appears.

Radia Notify Manager		?
Notification Summary		
Application subscribed to:		
CLIENT		
Target user/machine audience:		
Selected application subscribers		
Notify type:		
Update the application		
Notify domain name:		
* Notify domain name will be genera	ated from the current date/time stamp	
Deferred notify date/time:		
* Notify will be processed immediate	ely when received by the Manager	
	< Previous Finish Cano	cel
Press the Finish button to start the notify process.	5/3/2001 12:01 PM	_

Figure 5.59 ~ Notification Summary dialog box.

**8.** Review the **Notification Summary** and then click **Finish**. A notification initialization message opens.

If you need to modify your selection, click **Previous**.

1 user was scheduled for notify	Notify In	tiated 🔀
Use the popup menu Monitor Status command to view the domain in the NOTIFY file named: 2001_05_23_15_41_15_432 Do you want to start the status monitor now?	•	1 user was scheduled for notify Use the popup menu Monitor Status command to view the domain in the NOTIFY file named: 2001_05_23_15_41_15_432 Do you want to start the status monitor now?

Figure 5.60 ~ Notification initialization message.

9. Click Yes. The status monitor opens.

210	2	1	0
-----	---	---	---

🧏 Notify Status -	2001_05_23_15_41_15_432
User/Machine	Notify Status
Irobin	Successfully notified
	Refresh Close
1 notify status entries	s 5/23/2001 3:42 PM

Figure 5.61 ~ Status Monitor (Self Maintenance).

The Radia Application Manager is automatically updated on your subscribers' computers.

Below you can see the directory structure as it appears on the subscriber's computer. The NEW directory stores the maintenance files that you deployed using the Notify function.



Figure 5.62 ~ Radia Application Manager - self maintenance directory.

# **Optimizing Services**

Service Optimization uses byte level differencing and its ability to generate *patches* to recreate original data. A *patch* allows administrators to upgrade data to reflect bug fixes, feature additions, and added information. These patches contain the minimum number of bytes required to fix a flawed program and/or complete software upgrades. These patches are smaller than the data, thus conserving network bandwidth at the expense of CPU overhead.

# **Note to Reliant Users**

Currently, Radia does not support Byte-level differencing for Reliant operating systems.

The Radia Publisher automatically creates components that are eligible for byte-level differencing patching, assuming the component class contains the proper signature attributes as specified in the Radia Configuration Server specifications.

## Note

Initially, to allow for the functionality of byte level differencing, the following limitations are set:

- Patches will be managed at the SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE level between PACKAGES instances that are hierarchically connected together.
- Patches can only be created between components with the same fully qualified names.
- Patches can only be created for components that contain a signature. Initially, only MD5 is supported.
- Components being used for patching must be published from the same location, or computer, to qualify for byte-level differencing patching. This will populate the eightbyte CRC found in the suffix of the instance names.

For detailed information, see the Radia System Explorer Guide.



# Summary

- Publishing is the process of identifying the components of the software or content and organizing them into packages.
- Radia publishing mode: Component Selection Mode.
- To publish packages, install the Radia Publisher onto a clean computer. To configure applications you must use the Radia System Explorer.
- Install the Radia Publisher onto a machine you will be using for publishing applications.
- You can use Component Selection Mode for packaging simple applications by selecting the individual components that make up the software.
- Use the Radia Publishing Adapter as an alternative to Component Selection Mode.
- After publishing applications, use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create a service—the fundamental unit of content managed by Radia.
- You can use Radia to prepare and distribute maintenance to the Radia Application Manager.





# **Implementing Entitlement Policy**

# At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand how Radia can integrate with your existing policy information.
- Understand the Radia POLICY domain.
- Be able to create new users and assign them to groups for use in simple environments.
- Be able to connect services to groups.

## Implementing Entitlement Policy

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Application Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Application Manager. This chapter covers Implementing Entitlement Policy, assigning users to groups, and connecting applications to users.



Figure 6.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide.

# **About Policy Management and Radia**

As your organization grows and changes, it is your job to manage *who* has access to *what* software. You've invested time and money to determine the best way to handle policy information for your organization. Now, you want to use Radia to manage your digital assets. With Radia, you have the advantage of using your *existing* policy information, while using Radia to manage your digital assets.

Radia can use real-time policy information from:

- NT Domains
- Active Directory
- NDS
- iPlanet
- ISOCOR
- SQL Server, Oracle, or Sybase
- SQL 92-compliant (ODBC) data sources
- Any LDAP-compliant directory

You can continue to use the tools that you are already familiar with to administer policies. And, as you modify group assignments, subscriptions to digital assets are kept up-to-date.

# **Accessing Existing External Policy Information**

When a Radia Client connects to the Radia Configuration Server, Radia retrieves policy information in real-time from the appropriate data stores. In the simplest environment, such as a lab used for testing, you might want Radia to search the Radia Database for this information. However, typically, you will want Radia to search your existing policy stores. This information is


sent back to the Radia Configuration Server, which determines which digital assets are to be managed for the user, group, or computer.



Figure 6.2 ~ Retrieving policy information from an external source.

Radia also supports using multiple Radia Configuration Servers with multiple types of external policy stores. This is especially useful in migration scenarios where you may be consolidating multiple external policy stores over a period of time. During this time, you can continue to use as many existing policy stores as necessary.



Figure 6.3 ~ Retrieving policy information from multiple external sources.

# **Integrating with Existing External Policy**

In order to use real-time policy information from an external source to manage your digital assets, Radia must communicate with your policy system. Each policy system has its own interface; some are proprietary, some are standardized.

### Note

For technical details about integrating your existing policy with Radia, see the HP OpenView web site.

### **Directories-Based Entitlement**

### (such as Active Directory and NDS)

If you want to leverage your investment in LDAP-based directory services or SQL-based databases, we offer the Radia Policy Manager. The Radia Policy Manager is a plug-in to the Radia Integration Server (RIS) used for administration purposes such as mapping services to users in the directory tree. The Radia Configuration Server can be configured to query the Radia Policy Manager to determine what services should be distributed and managed for the client that is currently logged on.

### **Important Note**

The Radia Policy Manager is an optional feature available from HP. Contact your HP sales representative for details.

See the Radia Policy Manager Guide for more information.

Radia's integration with existing policy greatly reduces the total cost of ownership of your environment by allowing you to continue to manage policies from your existing repository while Radia manages your digital assets.

# About the Radia POLICY Domain

If you are using real-time policy information from an external source to manage your digital assets, you may need to configure a connection from your external policy store to the POLICY domain in the Radia Database. The configuration may vary based on the policy store.

This section is intended to provide you with an overview of the POLICY domain. Most medium to large organizations will use their existing policy information and will have limited use for this domain. However, in the simplest environment, you can use the POLICY domain in the Radia Database to organize subscribers into logical groups in preparation for distributing software.

In this section, you will learn:

- About the classes in the POLICY domain.
- How to create users and groups.
- How to assign users to groups.

Once you are familiar with the POLICY domain and understand the basics of managing policy information within Radia, you can extend that knowledge to learn how to integrate your existing policy information with Radia. This information may also be useful if you want to create a simple lab environment to test the management of your digital assets.

#### Note

The following section uses the Radia System Explorer, which is available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

### To access the POLICY domain

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, **RAD\_MAST** works with no password required. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- **3.** Double-click **PRIMARY**.
- 4. Double-click POLICY.



Radia System Explorer - [ABC: [peterman -         A       Elle         Edit       View       Window         Help       I       I         X       I       I       I	1]	_ D × _ B ×
Database Tree View:	POLICY Domain Classes:	
Database     LICENSE     PRIMARY     PRIMARY     ADMIN     ADMIN     ADMIN     Countries (COUNTRY)     Countries (COUNTRY)     Server Stagers (STAGER)     Workgroups (WORKGRP)     SOFTWARE     SYSTEM     PROFILE	Class Countries (COUNTRY) Departments (DEPT) Server Stagers (STAGER) Users (USER) Workgroups (WORKGRP)	Type POLICY.COUNTRY Class POLICY.DEPT Class POLICY.STAGER Class POLICY.USER Class POLICY.WORKGRP Class
5 POLICY class(es) displayed	2/12/2001	4:22 PM

Figure 6.4 ~ The POLICY domain.

### **Classes in the POLICY Domain**

The POLICY domain has five default classes, Countries (COUNTRY), Departments (DEPT), Server Stagers (STAGER), Users (USER), and Workgroups (WORKGRP), as described below.

Table 6.1 $\sim$ Classes in the POLICY Domain				
Class	Description	Instance Examples		
Countries (COUNTRY)	Use for clock synchronizations with the Radia Configuration Server. Do not assign services to this class.	France, Japan, Italy		
Departments (DEPT)	Use to group subscribers into departments.	Finance, Customer Service, Manufacturing		
Server Stagers (STAGER)	Use to define Radia Staging Servers within your distribution network. Also, use to define storage locations on a Radia Staging Server computer.	CDROM, Stager, Server001		
Users (USER)	Use to define individual subscribers.	William, John Doe, SSampson		
Workgroups (WORKGRP)	Use to group subscribers into functional groups. For example, a project team may be made up of subscribers from several different departments.	Project Planning, Managers, ABC Project Team		

You can also add other classes to the POLICY domain, as per your organization's needs. For example, if your organization is an insurance company, you may add an AGENTS or OFFICES class. Or, if your organization is a bank, you might add classes such as BRANCHES or TELLERS to organize your subscribers.

#### Note

See the Radia System Explorer Guide for information about creating new classes.



# **Creating Users or Groups in Radia**

There may be times when you need to create individual users or groups in Radia. For example, you might want to create a lab environment used to test the distribution and management of your digital assets. To create a simple environment, you may want to create several users, assign them to groups, and then assign services to the groups.

In this section, you will learn how to create a user in the Users (USER) class in the POLICY domain of the Radia Database. You can follow the same steps to create a new Workgroups (WORKGRP) instance or Departments (DEPT) instance by substituting the appropriate class name.

In the following example, you will use the Radia System Explorer to create a new user (Robin) in the USER class.

### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

### To create a new user

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.



The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click **PRIMARY**.
- 4. Double-click POLICY.
- 5. Right-click Users (USER).

Radia System Explorer -	[1:rcs44 - 1] Help			
<u>* % BRX E</u>	II P	6- 6-6- 6- 6-6-		
Database Tree View:		Users (USER) Class Instanc	es:	
🔮 Database		Name	Instance Name	Туре
📴 🕆 🚰 PRIMARY		BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance
🕀 🐨 🕄 ADMIN		W_NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance
🗄 🕅 M NOVADIGM		Administrator	ADMINISTRATOR	POLICY.USER Instance
		CDROM	CDROM	POLICY.USER Instance
🚽 🖓 Countries (COL	JNTRY)	🙀 ChrisG	CHRISG	POLICY.USER Instance
📑 📆 Departments (I	DEPTJ	и нттр	HTTP	POLICY.USER Instance
Server Stagers	SISTAGERJ	WILLIAM .	WILLIAM	POLICY.USER Instance
Workgroups N	Filter Instand	tes		
	New Class			
THE SYSTEM	Copy Class			
	Delete Class			
🖻 💑 PROFILE	Edit Class			
B ROBIN	New Instanc	e		
	Prune Below			
	Refresh			
J 7 Users class(es) displayed			6/8/2001	] 10:32 AM

Figure 6.5 ~ Shortcut menu for the USER class.

- 6. Select New Instance.
- **7.** In the **Create Instance** dialog box, type a display name (up to 25 characters) and instance name (up to 25 characters).

Robin Create a new Users (USER) instance named:	Robin Create a new Users (USER) instance named: ROBIN	Enter the new o	isplay name:	
Create a new Users (USER) instance named:	Create a new Users (USER) instance named:	Bobin		
Create a new Users (USER) instance named:	Create a new Users (USER) instance named:			
	ROBIN	Lreate a new L	sers (USER) instance narr	.ed:

Figure 6.6 ~ Create Instance dialog box.

2	2	4
~	4	-

### 8. Click OK.

The user instance, Robin, is created.

餐 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			
K File Edit View Window Help			_ 8 ×
🗶 🔏 🖻 🖻 🗶 🖭 🖿	í 🔛		
Database Tree View:	Users (USER) Class Instanc	ces:	
🔮 Database	Name	Instance Name	Туре
🖶 🛱 PRIMARY	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instan
⊞ - 🛱 j ADMIN	PULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instan
	Administrator	ADMINISTRATOR	POLICY.USER Instan
	CDROM	CDROM	POLICY.USER Instan
Countries (COUNTRY)	💭 ChrisG	CHRISG	POLICY.USER Instan
En Comments (DEPT)	HTTP .	HTTP	POLICY.USER Instan
Server Stagers (STAGER)	Robin	ROBIN	POLICY.USER Instan
	WILLIAM	WILLIAM	POLICY.USER Instan
PROFILE			
	•		
8 Users class(es) displayed		6/8/2001	11:19 AM

Figure 6.7 ~ The Robin USER instance.

### **Assigning Users to Groups**

If you have created several users, you might want to assign them to one or more groups. In the following example, we will use the Radia System Explorer to assign the user Robin to the Sales department.

### Note

The Sales instance, shown in the Departments (DEPT) class in Figure 6.13 on page 233, may not appear in your Radia Database. To add this instance (or instances that are appropriate to your organization), follow the procedure *To create a new user* on page 223. However, instead of right-clicking USER, you would right-click the appropriate class, such as Departments (DEPT).

### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

### To assign a user to a department

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.



- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- **4.** Double-click **POLICY**.
- 5. Double-click Users (USER) to open the list of all user instances.
- 6. Right-click the user instance (in this example, Robin) and select Show Connections.

2	2	6
~	-	v

🔆 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			
🗚 File Edit View Window Help			_ 8 ×
🗶 🔏 🖻 🖻 🖬 🖭 🖭	I II I		
Database Tree View:	Users class Robi	in Instance Attributes:	
🔮 Database	Name	Attribute Description	Value 🔺
📄 🖶 🍄 PRIMARY	V UNAME	Name	
i admin	V ZCONFIG	Collect Hardware Info [Y/	Y
	ZSETMS	Send Message to Audit R	DAILY
	V ZDLIMIT	Maximum Disk Space	0
Countries (COUNTRY)	🚺 USERID	Enterprise User Id	
Departments (DEPT)	V ZTIMEO	Client Timeout (Seconds)	240
Server Stagers (STAGER)	V ZTRACEL	Trace Log Level [0-999]	040
	V ZTRACE	Trace On or Off [Y/N]	N
	V ZPRIORIT	Exec. Priority	000
	V ZSHOW	Display Status Indicator [	N
	Z_ALWAY	Utility Method	
	LALWAY	Member of	POLICY.WORKGRP.DE.
HTTP	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
Bobir > New Instance	C_ALWAY	Member of	
WILL Copy Instance	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
💭 🤯 Workgrou 🛛 Delete Instance	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
🗄 🚯 SOFTWARE 🛛 Rename Instance	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
🗄 🗾 SYSTEM 🛛 Edit Instance	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
LICENSE Show Connections	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
PROFILE		Member of	
Prune Below	LALWAY	Member of	NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE.
Expand All Connections	•	<b>—</b> ••••	
30 Users CLASS Robin attribute(s) displayed		6/8/2001	11:45 AM

Figure 6.8 ~ Show the connectable classes for Robin.

The **POLICY.USER Connections** dialog box opens. This dialog box displays a list of classes that you can connect the selected instance to.

227

1		
now connectable classes for domain:	POLICY	
Class	Туре	
😵 Countries (COUNTRY)	COUNTRY Class	
Departments (DEPT)	DEPT Class	
😂 Server Stagers (STAGER)	STAGER Class	
💭 Workgroups (WORKGRP)	WORKGRP Class	

Figure 6.9 ~ The POLICY.USER Connections dialog box.

- **7.** Select **Departments (DEPT)** and then click **OK**. The DEPT class instances appear in the list view of the Radia System Explorer. This allows you to easily make a connection between an instance in the DEPT class and an instance in the USER class.
- 8. Select the **Sales** instance from the list view and drag it to the appropriate Users instance (in this example, Robin). When your cursor turns into a paper clip, release the mouse button.



🌋 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			
📌 File Edit View Window Help			_ 8 ×
🗶 X BRX 🖻 II 🎭 🖽 🏢	1 🗾		
Database Tree View:	Departments (DEPT) Class	Instances:	
🔮 Database	Name	Instance Name	Туре
	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.DEPT Insta
i ⊕ - 😋 ADMIN	2 NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	POLICY.DEPT Insta
■ NOVADIGM	<b>sin</b> Sales	SALES	POLICY.DEPT Insta
Countries (COUNTRY)			
Server Stagers (STAGER)			
BASE_INSTANCE_			
VULL_INSTANCE_			
Administrator			
SYSTEM			
PROFILE			
	•		
3 Departments class(es) displayed		6/8/2001	11:46 AM



The Select Connection Attribute dialog box opens.

To: Department	s.Sales	$\searrow$		
Name	Attribute Description	Value		<b>_</b>
C_ALWAYS_	Member of	POLICY	WORKGRP.DEFAULT	
	Member of			
C_ALWAYS_	Member of			
C_ALWAYS_	Member of			
C_ALWAYS_	Member of			
C_ALWAYS_	Member of			
C_ALWAYS_	Member of			
)C_ALWAYS_	Member of			
C_ALWAYS_	Member of			-
វិក				•
elect the attribu ote: Double clic	Ite to use for this connectivity of the second s	tion, then p er key will	ress Copy or Move	_

Figure 6.11 ~ Select the attribute for the connection.

- 9. Click Copy to create the connection from Users.Robin to Department.Sales.
- **10.** Click **Yes** to confirm the connection.
- 11. Click OK when you receive the confirmation that "Robin has been connected to Sales."

In the Radia System Explorer tree view (Figure 6.12 on page 231), notice that **Sales** is now listed under the **Robin** user instance, which indicates that Robin is part of the Sales department.

~ ~	-
23	()
20	v

🙊 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			<u>_                                    </u>
🗚 File Edit View Window Help			<u>_ 8 ×</u>
🗶 🔏 🖻 🖪 🗙 🕒 🖬 🌆 🕮 📰 🖩	1		
Database Tree View:	Users class Robi	n Instance Attributes:	
💆 Database	Name	Attribute Description	Value 🔺
PRIMARY	V UNAME	Name	
⊞ - 🛱 🔁 ADMIN	V ZCONFIG	Collect Hardware Info [Y/	Y N
	ZSETMS	Send Message to Audit R	DAILY 🗟
	V ZDLIMIT	Maximum Disk Space	0
Countries (COUNTRY)	V USERID	Enterprise User Id	
⊡      ⊡     □	V ZTIMEO	Client Timeout (Seconds)	240
Server Stagers (STAGER)	V ZTRACEL	Trace Log Level [0-999]	040
	V ZTRACE	Trace On or Off [Y/N]	N
	V ZPRIORIT	Exec. Priority	000
	V ZSHOW	Display Status Indicator [	N
	ALWAY	Utility Method	
	LALWAY	Member of	POLICY.WORKGRP.DE.
HTTP	1C_ALWAY	Member of	POLICY.DEPT.SALES
🖃 🖓 Robin	IC_ALWAY	Member of	
🗍 🖉 Default	C_ALWAY	Member of	
	OC_ALWAY	Member of	
🚽 Client Self Maintenance	C_ALWAY	Member of	
WILLIAM	C_ALWAY	Member of	
💭 🖏 Workgroups (WORKGRP)	C_ALWAY	Member of	
E SOFTWARE	C_ALWAY	Member of	
E - ₩ SYSTEM	LALWAY	Member of	NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE.
	V NAME	Friendly name	Robin 🚽
	1		
30 Users CLASS Robin attribute(s) displayed		6/8/2001	11:52 AM

Figure 6.12 ~ Robin is connected to the Sales department instance.

### **Connecting Services to Groups**

Whether you are using an external policy source, or you are managing policy within Radia, you will need to define the services that your subscribers will receive.

#### Note

If you are using the Radia Policy Manager, see the *Radia Policy Manager Guide* for more information.

In this section, you will learn how to connect users and groups to the services that Radia will manage. In the following example, we will use the Radia System Explorer to authorize all subscribers in the **Sales** department for the **Moneydance** application.

	Note
T C	The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the <i>Radia System Explorer Guide</i> .

#### To connect the Moneydance application to the Sales Department

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.



The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- **4.** Double-click **POLICY**.
- 5. Double-click **Departments (DEPT)** to open the Departments class.

22	0
20	۷

🙊 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			
🗚 Eile Edit View Window Help			_ & ×
🗶 🔏 🖻 🛋 🖬 🖬 🖿 🖿 🖿 🖿	1 🔢		
Database Tree View:	Departments (DEPT) Class	Instances:	
🔮 Database	Name	Instance Name	Туре
🖶 🖶 🚰 PRIMARY	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.DEPT Instance
i admin	22 NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	POLICY.DEPT Instance
	🔁 Sales	SALES	POLICY.DEPT Instance
E Countries (COUNTRY)			
E-122 Departments (DEPT)			
Server Stagers (STAGER)			
⊕ 🔐 Users (USER)			
Workgroups (WORKGRP)			
🗈 🚯 SOFTWARE			
📴 👜 SYSTEM			
LICENSE			
PROFILE	•		•
3 Departments class(es) displayed		5/3/2001	1:25 PM

Figure 6.13 ~ The Departments (DEPT) class.

- 6. Right-click the **Sales** instance (in the tree view), and from the shortcut menu select **Show Connections**. The **POLICY.DEPT Connections** dialog box opens. This dialog box displays a list of classes that you can connect the selected instance to.
- 7. From the Show connectable classes for domain drop-down list, select SOFTWARE.

Show connectable classes for domain:	SOFTWARE	
0		
	lype	
Application (ZSERVICE)	ZSERVICE Class	
💷 HTTP Proxy (HTTP)	HTTP Class	

Figure 6.14 ~ The POLICY.DEPT Connections dialog box.

**8.** Click **Application (ZSERVICE)**, and then click **OK**. The instances in the ZSERVICE class appear in the list view.



<u>( File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp					_
() X BEX 🖻 I I 🖳	8-8- 	ī <u>21</u>			
atabase Tree View:		Application (ZSERVICE) Clas	s Instances:		
🕴 Database	<b></b>	Name	Instance Name	Туре	
- 🕆 PRIMARY		BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	SOFTWARE.ZSEP	RVICE Instance
🗄 📆 ADMIN		Amortize	AMORTIZE	SOFTWARE.ZSEF	RVICE Instance
🗄 📈 NOVADIGM		📲 Drag & View	DRAGVIEW	SOFTWARE.ZSEF	RVICE Instance
		GS-CALC	GS-CALC	SOFTWARE.ZSEP	RVICE Instance
🕀 🌍 Countries (COUNTRY)		Moneydance	MONEYDANCE3	SOFTWARE.ZSEF	RVICE Instance
🖻 📑		Redbox Organizer	REDBOX	SOFTWARE.ZSEF	RVICE Instance
BASE_INSTANCE_		Sales Information	SALES	SOFTWARE.ZSER	RVICE Instance
		Staging Service	ACCESS1	SOFTWARE.ZSER	RVICE Instance
		StratusPad	STRATUS PAD	SOFTWARE.ZSER	RVICE Instance
Server Stagers (STAGER)					
E Sers (USER)					
America					
Amortize					
Podbou Organizar					
Staring Service					
StatusPad					
	• <b>–</b> 1				
	_	1		E /2/2001	1.00 DM

Figure 6.15 ~ ZSERVICE class instances in the list view.

**9.** Select the **Moneydance** instance from the list view and then drag it to the appropriate Departments instance (in this example, **Sales**). When your cursor turns into a paper clip (see Figure 6.16 on page 236), release the mouse button.



Figure 6.16 ~ Connect Moneydance to Sales.

**10.** The **Select Connection Attribute** dialog box opens.

Name	Attribute Description	Value
🗽 _ALWAYS_	Offers	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE.MONEYDANCE3
C_ALWAYS_	Offers	
<b>]C</b> _ALWAYS_	Offers	
<b>C_</b> ALWAYS_	Offers	
C_ALWAYS_	Offers	
<b>[]C</b> _ALWAYS_	Offers	
4		

Figure 6.17 ~ Select Connection Attribute dialog box.

- **11.** Click **Copy** to create the connection from **Departments.Sales** to **Application.Moneydance**.
- **12.** Click **Yes** to confirm the connection.
- **13.** Click **OK** when you receive the confirmation that "Sales has been connected to the Moneydance."

In the Radia System Explorer tree view (see Figure 6.18 on page 238), notice that Moneydance is listed under the Sales department instance, which indicates that the entire Sales department is now authorized to receive the Moneydance application.

<b>Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]</b> ★ Eile Edit View Window Help			_ D ×
🗶 X BRX 🖻 I I 🖭	<u>0</u> 0-0-0-0-000	2	
Database Tree View:	Departments clas	s Sales Instance Attributes:	
👮 Database	Name	Attribute Description	Value
PRIMARY	V ACCTNO	Account Number	
Den 😨 ADMIN	ALWAYS_	Offers	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE.MONEYDANCE3
I NOVADIGM	<b>C_</b> ALWAYS_	Offers	
	<b>C_</b> ALWAYS_	Offers	
Countries (LUUNTRY)	<b>[C</b> _ALWAYS_	Offers	
	C_ALWAYS_	Offers	
	<b>C_</b> ALWAYS_	Offers	
	ALWAYS_	Utility Resolution Method	
Moneydance	NAME	Friendly name	Sales
Server Stagers (STAGER)			
🕂 🕂 🔛 Users (USER)			
🚽 💭 Workgroups (WORKGRP)			
📗 🕀 😼 SOFTWARE			
E Z SYSTEM			
9 Departments CLASS Sales attribute(s) displaye	ed	·	5/3/2001 1:30 PM

Figure 6.18 ~ The Moneydance application is authorized for the Sales department.

In Figure 6.19 on page 239, notice that Robin, listed in the Users (USER) class, is part of the Sales department. You can also see that the Moneydance application has been authorized for the entire Sales department. Therefore, as long as Robin is part of the Sales department, Radia will manage the Moneydance application on his computer.



Figure 6.19 ~ Radia manages Moneydance for the Sales department.

You can see how using groups simplifies assigning applications to users. You can modify the applications that the individuals in the Sales department are authorized for, simply by manipulating the connections between the applications and the Sales department group. And, you can add users to the Sales department, quickly authorizing them for a series of applications. Or, you can remove users from the Sales department, taking away their authorization to applications.

# Summary

- Radia can integrate with your existing policy information.
- The Radia POLICY domain organizes subscribers into logical groups.
- You can create new users and assign them to groups.
- Assign the services to be managed by Radia to the appropriate groups.



# **Deploying Applications**

### At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the different deployment methods available in Radia and when to use each one.
- Be able to deploy a service at a predetermined time using the Scheduler.
- Know how to use the Notify function to update an application, remove an application, or send an e-mail message to a subscriber.
- Be familiar with key special case deployments.
- Be able to create and implement a Version Group.

### Deploying Applications

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Application Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Application Manager. This chapter covers the process of deploying applications.



Figure 7.1 ~ Tasks completed in this guide.

### **Deploying Applications**

After creating a service using the Radia System Explorer, and deciding which users or groups will receive the application, you are now ready to deploy the package to subscribers' computers. Refer to the *Publishing Applications and Content* chapter for information on creating a service, and refer to the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* chapter for information on assigning subscribers. Before deploying the service, choose a deployment method.

### Scheduler

Installs the service at a specific time or sets any command line to run at an interval.

### Notify

Forces one or more client computers to connect to the Radia Configuration Server to update or remove an application, or send an e-mail to subscribers of a particular service.

### Version Groups

Roll out a new version of an application to the subscribers who need it, and activate it upon delivery or at a predetermined time.

Note

The term *computer* is used to refer to a workstation or server.

In other systems management software, the definition of a *job* includes a set of instructions to be performed, a package consisting of the files or software, a target (or targets) for the job, and a schedule for carrying out the job. In Radia you publish a package of files or software, create a service from the package, assign the users to the service, and then choose your deployment method. This allows flexibility in creating your deployment schema for various needs in your enterprise.



# **Methods of Deployment**

With the service created and the policies assigned, you are now ready to send the application to your subscribers. Decide which method to use by asking the following questions:

- Does the application need to be deployed at a certain time? If so, use the Radia Scheduler.
- Do you want to notify the users via e-mail when you are deploying the application? If so, use Notify.
- Do the users need to be notified of an application installation, update, or removal? If so, use Notify.
- Are there multiple versions of the application? If so, use Version Groups.

Normally, you deploy and activate an application at the same time. When you use the Radia Scheduler or Notify, both deployment and activation occur together. When you use version groups, you deploy the application and can set the activation for later.

# Scheduling (TIMER)

The Radia Scheduler service, **radsched**, is installed with the Radia Application Manager. The Radia Scheduler allows you to deploy a service at a specific time. It wakes up once a minute to see if there are any scheduled items to execute.

### Note

The **radsched** daemon may be started as a service on UNIX workstations. We recommend running the **radsched** daemon as root. Please consult your company's Radia system administrator for more information.

The information about when to deploy the service is stored in two places. First, the time and date are configured in the Scheduler (TIMER) instance in the SOFTWARE domain in the Radia Database on the Radia Configuration Server. The next time the client computer connects to the Radia Configuration Server, the ZTIMEQ object is created on the client computer, and the timer variables are transferred to the ZTIMEQ object. ZTIMEQ is explored in *Troubleshooting Timers* on page 267.





Figure 7.2 ~ Transferring the timer instance.

### **Configuring Timers in the Radia Database**

Below is a summary of the steps needed to create a timer. Detailed procedures for creating a timer follow.

- **1.** Create a Scheduling (TIMER) instance in the SOFTWARE domain.
- **2.** Modify the Scheduling (TIMER) instance.
- **3.** Connect the Scheduling (TIMER) instance to the appropriate Application (ZSERVICE) instance or Application Packages (PACKAGE) instance.

#### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

### To create a new timer in the SOFTWARE domain

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click **SOFTWARE**.
- 5. Right-click the Scheduling (TIMER) class.



🛠 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1] 🕅 Eile Edit View Window Help		×
🗶 X BRX 🖻 I I Pure	iii 🙎	
Database Tree View:	Selected item not expanded	
Database Tree View:         Database         PRIMARY         PRIMARY         ADMIN         NOVADIGM         POLICY         SOFTWARE         Application (ZSERVICE)         Application Packages (PACKAGE)         Application Packages (PACKAGE)         Application Packages (PACKAGE)         Application Packages (PACKAGE)         Desktop (DESKTOP)         Desktop (DESKTOP)         Dialog Services (DIALOG)         File Resources (FILE)         Install Opt         New Class         Mac Alias         Copy Class         MSI Featu         Delete Class         Edit Class         Panel Ser         Panel Ser         Panel Ser         New Instance         Path (PAT         Registry F	Selected item not expanded         Class       Type	
Scheduling (TIMER) Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE) Version Groups (VGROUP) Versions (VERSION)	•	•
Double click tree item to expand	5/3/2001 1:42 PM	

Figure 7.3 ~ Timer shortcut menu.

6. Select New Instance.

**Deploying Applications** 

Create Instance	2		
Enter the new dis	play name:		
Color Timer			
Joales Timer			
Create a new Sc	neduling (TIMER) inst	ance named:	
JORCESTIMEN			
	ОК	Cancel	



- 7. Type the name of the new timer instance. In this example, we created a timer instance for the Sales application called **Sales Timer**.
- **8.** Click **OK**. The timer instance is created.

🙊 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs001 - 1]				- 🗆 ×
🗚 File Edit View Window Help				_ 8 ×
<u>* 3 BRX E I I Brmm M</u>				
Database Tree View:		Scheduling class 9	ales Timer Instance Attributes:	
		Name	Attribute Description	Value 🔺
		V ZOBJPRI	Priority [00-99]	90
- 🛱 Mac File Resources (MACFILE)		👀 ZSTOP	Stop Expression	
MSI Features (MSIFEATS)		<b>V</b> ZSCHMODE	Timer Owner [MANAGER/D	DEFAULT
MSI Resources (MSI)		<b>V</b> ZSCHDEF	Timer Parameter	
Panel Services (PANEL)		ZSCHTYPE	Type [IMMEDIATE/DEFERR	DEFERRE
Path (PATH)		ZSCHFREQ	Frequency [PERIODIC/ONC	PERIODIC
Begistry Resources (REGISTRY)			Command line to execute	radskman
🖸 🖳 🏧 Scheduling (TIMER)		<b>BC</b> ALWAYS	Connect To	
BASE_INSTANCE_		IC ALWAYS	Connect To	
Adapt Graphic			Friendly Name	Sales Tim
		M APPSVC	Application	
Fixed Schedule for Sales Application			Application Bequest	"Apply Up
			Server Domain Name	%/ZMAST
Radia Adaptability - Silent			Server IP Address/Name	%/ZMAST
Sales Timer			Server Socket Number	%/ZMAST
Software Manager Dailu			Server Name	& ZMAST
			Client create method	radtimen
SD Dependencies (SDDEP)		✓ ZVEBIEY	Client verify method	radtimen
P SD Packages (SD)			Client undate method	radtimen
SVR4 Dependencies (SVR4DEP)			Client delete method	radtimen
SVR4 Packages (SVR4)			Service OID	&/ZSEBVI
Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)		ZCHNNAME	Channel (Domain) Name	%(ZSERV/▼
Version Groups (VGROUP)	•	•		Þ
PRIMARY\SOFTWARE\Scheduling (TIMER)\Sales Timer\			5/12/2003 11:27 A	M

Figure 7.5 ~ Sales Timer created.

### **Modify the Timer**

The Scheduling (TIMER) instance contains the information needed to execute the timer on the client computer. This information includes the date, time, frequency of expiration (ZSCHFREQ), as well as the command line to execute on the client computer when the timer expires (ZRSCCMDL). Modify the timer based on your enterprise's needs.

### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

### To view the timer instance

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.



- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click **SOFTWARE**.
- 5. Double-click Scheduling (TIMER).
- **6.** Double-click the appropriate timer instance. In this example, we are viewing the **Sales Timer** instance.

🎇 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs001 - 1]				_ D ×
📌 File Edit View Window Help				_ 8 ×
🗶 & BRX 🖻 II 🖭 🗄 🖬 📶				
Database Tree View:		Scheduling class S	ales Timer Instance Attributes:	
Install Options (INSTALL)	•	Name	Attribute Description	Value 🔺
Mac Alias (MACALIAS)		V ZOBJPRI	Priority [00-99]	90
Mac File Resources (MACFILE)		😕 ZSTOP	Stop Expression	
MSI Features (MSIFEATS)		V ZSCHMODE	Timer Owner [MANAGER/D	DEFAULT
MSI Resources (MSI)		ZSCHDEF	Timer Parameter	
Panel Services (PANEL)		V ZSCHTYPE	Type [IMMEDIATE/DEFERR	DEFERRE
Path (PATH)		V ZSCHFREQ	Frequency [PERIODIC/ONC	PERIODIC
Registry Resources (REGISTRY)			Command line to execute	radskman
E Scheduling (TIMER)		fic ALWAYS	Connect To	
BASE_INSTANCE_		IC ALWAYS	Connect To	
Adapt Graphic		<b>V</b> NAME	Friendly Name	Sales Tim
Event Calcodule for Calco Application		V APPSVC	Application	
Padia Adaptability		V REQUEST	Application Request	"Apply Up
Radia Adaptability Silent		V DOMAIN	Server Domain Name	&/ZMAST
Badia Adaptability Conu		<b>V</b> IPADDR	Server IP Address/Name	& ZMAST
Sales Timer		<b>V</b> SOCKET	Server Socket Number	& ZMAST
Software Manager Daily		MGRNAME	Server Name	&ZMAST
		ZCREATE	Client create method	radtimeg
SD Dependencies (SDDEP)			Client verify method	radtimeg
SD Packages (SD)			Client update method	radtimeg
SVR4 Dependencies (SVR4DEP)		ZDELETE	Client delete method	radtimeg
SVR4 Packages (SVR4)			Service OID	&ZSERVI
🚰 Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)			Channel (Domain) Name	1.7SERVJ
Version Groups (VGROUP)	•	<u>  •  </u>		
PRIMARY\SOFTWARE\Scheduling (TIMER)\Sales Timer\			5/12/2003 11:27 A	М

Figure 7.6 ~ Sales Timer instance.

**7.** Double-click the variable (in the list view) that you want to edit and modify as described in the following sections. See the procedure, *To edit a variable* on page 260 for information about how to modify the variables.

### **Deploying Applications**

Table 7.1 below describes the variables of the Scheduling (TIMER) class. At a minimum, review or change the ZSCHDEF, ZSCHTYPE, ZSCHFREQ, and ZRSSCMDL variables.

Table 7.1 ~ Scheduling (TIMER) Variables to Modify	
Variable	Usage
_ALWAYS_	Variable used to store connections to other instances.
NAME	The friendly name for this instance. The friendly name, typed into the <b>Create Instance</b> dialog box, appears in the tree view of Radia System Explorer.
ZNOPING	This variable controls automatic sensing of a network connection between the client computer and the Radia Configuration Server. If the ZNOPING variable's value is <b>N</b> , the Scheduler service will ping the Radia Configuration Server. If the ZNOPING variable value is <b>Y</b> , the Scheduler service does not ping the Radia Configuration Server. If a ping command is successful, the command in ZRSCCMDL will be executed, and the value of the PENDING variable in the client's ZTIMEQ object will be set to <b>N</b> . If the ping is not successful, no further processing of the timer's ZTIMEQ object instance is done during the current Scheduler service pop, and the PENDING variable value remains <b>Y</b> . In other words, an expired timer will continually evaluate whether communications with the Radia Configuration Server can be established, and only when communication can be established will the command line associated with the timer be executed. Once the command line is executed, the Scheduler service pop. You will find this variable especially valuable for mobile users. TIMER variables PINGDLAY and PINGCNT can be used to adjust the settings at which pinging occurs.
PINGDLAY	Variable used to store the time (in milliseconds) between pings. The default is 2000.
PINGCNT	Variable used to store the number of ping attempts. The default is 3.
ZRSCCMDL	The command line that is executed on the subscriber's computer when the timer expires. To verify and update Radia-managed mandatory applications, use <b>radskman</b> . See <i>Specifying the Command Line (ZRSCCMDL)</i> on page 255 for more information.
ZSCHDEF	Indicates when and how often the timer expires. The syntax for this variable differs for each type of frequency. The value for <i>freq</i> can be DAILY, HOURLY, INTERVAL, NUMDAY, WEEKDAY, WEEKLY. <i>See Specifying When the Timer Expires (ZSCHDEF)</i> on page 254 for instructions on how to set ZSCHDEF.
ZSCHFREQ	Indicates whether the timer should expire once (ONCE), or repeatedly (PERIODIC) according to the frequency specified in ZSCHDEF. You can also specify a random interval for deployment (RANDOM). <i>See Randomizing Timer Deployments (ZSCHFREQ)</i> on page 254 for more information.
### Table 7.1 ~ Scheduling (TIMER) Variables to Modify

#### Variable Usage

ZSCHTYPE	Used only when ZSCHFREQ = PERIODIC.						
	Set ZSCHTYPE to DEFERRED to indicate that the first time an event is attempted to be launched, it will be deferred until the <i>next</i> scheduled time, no matter when the timer instance is evaluated. This was designed to handle the case of a daily 4am (non-peak) scheduled event that is sent to the client computer during the day. If it was not deferred, it would launch during the day instead of "waiting" until the next morning.						
	<b>Example 1:</b> Suppose you create and deploy a timer with the ZSCHDEF = DAILY(&ZSYSDATE,4:00:00) If ZSCHTYPE = IMMEDIATE and it is:						
	<ul> <li>Before 4:00:00, the command in the instance will be executed the same day at 4:00:00</li> </ul>						
	• After 4:00:00, the command in the instance will be executed immediately If ZSCHTYPE = DEFERRED and it is:						
	<ul> <li>Before 4:00:00, the command in the instance will be executed the <i>next</i> day at 4:00:00</li> </ul>						
	• After 4:00:00, the command in the instance will be executed the <i>next</i> day at 4:00:00						
	Example 2:						
	Suppose you create and deploy a timer with the ZSCHDEF = WEEKDAY(FRIDAY,4:00:00) If ZSCHTYPE = IMMEDIATE and it is:						
	<ul> <li>Not Friday or Friday and before 4:00:00, the command in the instance will be executed on Friday at 4:00:00</li> </ul>						
	• Friday and after 4:00:00, the command in the instance will be executed immediately If ZSCHTYPE = DEFERRED and it is:						
	<ul> <li>Not Friday or Friday and before 4:00:00, the command in the instance will be executed a week later on Friday at 4:00:00</li> </ul>						
	<ul> <li>Friday and after 4:00:00, the command in the instance will be executed a week later on Friday at 4:00:00</li> </ul>						
ZSTOP	Expressions evaluating to "true" in ZSTOP variables cause resolution of the instance to be skipped. If left blank, the instance is accepted, and resolution continues. This is useful if you want to set conditions on which of your subscribers receive the timer.						

Table 7.2 below describes variables whose values are determined in the base instance of TIMER and *should not be edited*.

Table 7.2 ~ Other Scheduling (TIMER) Variables		
Variable	Usage	
ZOBJPRI	Indicates deployment priority of the ZTIMEQ object, relative to the other elements deployed during the Client Connect. Elements with numbers lower than the value of ZOBJPRI are deployed before this ZTIMEQ object. A value of 90 is inherited from the base instance.	
ZSCHMODE	Specifies the timer owner. Leave as DEFAULT.	

Table 7.2 ~ Other Scheduling (TIMER) Variables			
Variable	Usage		
ZSVCOID	Specifies the object ID of the Application instance that this Scheduling instance is connected to. The value is inherited from the base instance.		
ZCHNNAME	Specifies the name of the domain in the Radia Database where the Application instance to which this Scheduling instance is connected. The value is inherited from the base instance.		
ZPRVNAME	The name of the Radia Configuration Server that the subscriber receiving this timer instance is connected to. The value is inherited from the base instance.		
ZCREATE	The Scheduler Create method that runs on the client computer. The value is inherited from the base instance.		
ZVERIFY	The Scheduler Verify method that runs on the client computer. The value is inherited from the base instance.		
ZUPDATE	The Scheduler Update method that runs on the client computer. The value is inherited from the base instance.		
ZDELETE	The Scheduler Delete method that runs on the client computer. The value is inherited from the base instance.		
RUNSYNC	Specifies if synchronous timer execution will take place. The default value is Y.		

### Specifying When the Timer Expires (ZSCHDEF)

Decide when the timer needs to expire for the application. Table 7.3 below and the procedure *To edit a variable* on page 260 describe how to configure your timer to expire at the appropriate time or interval.

Table 7.3 ~ Syntax of ZSCHDEF Variable				
* Name of Weekday is the name of a specific weekday, e.g. Monday.				
Туре	Syntax Timer Expires			
DAILY	DAILY (&ZSYSDATE, 24:00:00)	Daily at midnight on system's date		
WEEKLY	WEEKLY(&ZSYSDATE, 01:00:00)	Every 7 days at 1:00 AM		
WEEKDAY	WEEKDAY( <i>Name of Weekday*</i> , 01:00:00)	Every Name of Weekday* at 1:00 AM.		
HOURLY	HOURLY (&ZSYSDATE, 08:41:00)	Hourly starting at 8:41 AM on system's date		
INTERVAL	INTERVAL (&ZSYSDATE, 08:41:00, , 30)	Every 30 minutes starting at 8:41 AM based on system's date		
NUMDAYS	NUMDAYS (20020803, 08:00:00, , 14)	Every 14 days starting on August 3, 2002 at 8:00 AM		

### Randomizing Timer Deployments (ZSCHFREQ)

Use the RANDOM value of the ZSCHFREQ variable to alleviate network congestion by spreading out the deployment of an application. RANDOM spreads out the deployment over a *period* of time. To indicate that a random time should be generated, set ZSCHFREQ to RANDOM. For



instructions, see the procedure *To edit a variable* on page 260. Randomization is based on a range of time set in ZSCHDEF. The time for expiration is generated based on this information and sent to the ZTIMEQ object on the client computer.

If you set ZSCHFREQ to RANDOM, then ZSCHDEF should take the following format:

ZSCHDEF =<frequency>(<date>, <from\_time>, <to\_time>, <limit>)

The syntax and parameters are described in Table 7.4 below and Table 7.5 below.

Table 7.4 $\sim$ Syntax of ZSCHDEF when Using RANDOM		
Example	Explanation	
DAILY (20020229, 00:00:00, 05:00:00)	Runs daily any time between 12:00 AM and 5:00 AM	
DAILY (20020228, 00:00:00, 05:00:00, 09:00:00)	Runs daily any time between 12:00 AM and 5:00 AM, and prevents this initiation after 9:00 AM.	

Table 7.5 ~ ZSCHDEF Parameters when ZSCHFREQ is Set to RANDOM		
Parameter	Description	
<frequency></frequency>	Any of the supported frequency values, including DAILY, HOURLY, INTERVAL, NUMDAY, WEEKLY, and WEEKDAY.	
<date></date>	Date when the event should be initiated.	
<from_time></from_time>	Beginning time for randomization.	
<to_time></to_time>	Ending time for randomization.	
<limit></limit>	The optional parameter that prevents initiation after this time (HH:MM:SS).	

### Specifying the Command Line (ZRSCCMDL)

The Radia Desktop Manager, **radskman**, is designed to process mandatory applications. By checking the status of all services, **radskman** can see what actions need to take place. Applications may need to be updated, installed, or deleted. Use the **radskman** command line to:

- Check the status of all existing mandatory applications.
- Add new mandatory applications.
- Remove any mandatory applications that are no longer assigned to the subscriber.

#### Note

You may want to set up a timer associated with a dummy service that expires weekly to check for new mandatory applications and deletes any applications that the subscriber is no longer assigned to.

## Below is an example of a command line that will update *all* mandatory services and perform client self-maintenance:

radskman cat=prompt,ulogon=n,mname=manager name,dname=SOFTWARE,ip=manager ip,port=manager port,uid=user ID,ind=n

#### Note

Consider creating a shell script that contains this command line so that you can try the different parameters. Save the file in the IDMSYS directory on the client computer. The executable **radskman** resides in IDMSYS.

#### Table 7.6 ~ radskman Parameters

Parameter	<b>Required?</b>	Default	Explanation
ask	No	Ν	Set <b>ask</b> = <b>y</b> to prompt the subscriber before restarting the computer. This allows subscribers to save their work and close applications before the computer restarts. Set <b>ask</b> = <b>n</b> to restart the computer without prompting the subscriber. This is useful for unattended computers.
autofix	No	Y	Set <b>autofix = y</b> to automatically repair any broken applications. Set <b>autofix = n</b> to prevent broken applications from being
			fixed.
cat	No	Y	Set <b>cat = prompt</b> to run self-maintenance, display the logon panel, and check the status of other services.
			Set <b>cat = Y</b> to simply check the status of services.
			Set $cat = n$ to use the local machine catalog for resolving the user's service list.
context	No	N/A	Set <b>context = m</b> when installing an application in the machine context.
			If context = m then the following defaults are assumed:
			uid=\$MACHINE
			startdir=SYSTEM
			cat=prompt
			ulogon=n
			Set <b>context</b> = <b>u</b> when installing an application in the user context.
			If context = u then the following defaults are assumed:
			startdir=\$USER
			uid=\$USER
			cat=prompt
			ulogon=y
			Where \$USER and \$MACHINE represent the user running Radia and the machine name where Radia is run

Table 7.6 ~ radskman Parameters				
Parameter	<b>Required?</b>	Default	Explanation	
			respectively.	
dname	Yes	N/A	The Radia Database domain name for the services. For example, dname=SOFTWARE.	
hreboot	No	Y	Set <b>hreboot</b> = <b>y</b> to allow <b>radskman</b> to handle a computer restart, if it is required by the service.	
			Note: This parameter replaces handle_reboot.	
ind	No	Ν	Set <b>ind=n</b> to hide the status indicator for each service. Set <b>ind=y</b> to show the status indicator for each service.	
IP	Yes	N/A	IP address of the Radia Configuration Server. For example, IP = $10.10.10.1$	
			<b>Note:</b> If you do not specify the IP address, Radia uses the IP address specified in the ZMASTER object stored in IDMLIB.	
local	No		Set this to <b>Y</b> to install resources for the user's services from the local client computer. Use this only with context = $u$ . Usually, this is used with cat = $m$ .	
merge	No	N/A	Set the merge parameter equal to an object name to have all variables in that object includes in the ZMASTER object. This will, in turn, send the variables to the Radia Database.	
mname	Yes	N/A	Name of the Radia Configuration Server. For example, mname=RADSVR01.	
port	No	N/A	Radia Configuration Server port. The default for this is 3464.	
			<b>Note:</b> If you do not specify the port, Radia uses the port specified in the ZMASTER object stored in IDMLIB.	
preload	No	N/A	Use this for staging server preload. See the <i>Radia Staging</i> <i>Server Guide</i> for more information. Specify the location of directory to copy the files to. If you do not need or want to specify a different data directory, setting preload= <b>Y</b> uses the IDMDATA directory specified in NVD.INI.	
rtimeout	No	N/A	Specify number of seconds to wait if a reboot panel is requested for a service before rebooting the client computer. This will allow a subscriber time to save and close applications before a reboot.	
sname	No	N/A	Specifies the service that you want to process. If you do not specify a service, then <i>all</i> mandatory services are processed.	
sslmgr	No	N/A	Specifies the hostname or IP address of the Radia Configuration Server for secure socket layer.	
			Note: To perform client self-maintenance over a secure channel (SSL), add the flag, <b>::sm</b> , to the end of the SSL Manager IP address.	
sslport	No	N/A	Specifies the port for SSL communications (normally, 443).	
startdir	No	N/A	Specifies the IDMLIB starting directory.	

Table 7.6 ~ radskman Parameters			
Parameter	<b>Required?</b>	Default	Explanation
			<ul> <li>Set startdir = \$MACHINE to use the computer name.</li> <li>Set startdir = \$USER to use the currently logged on subscriber.</li> <li>Set startdir = xxx to specify a custom starting directory. If xxx contains embedded spaces, enclose the entire name in double quotes.</li> <li>Note: When installing an application in the machine context (context=m), the default value for startdir=SYSTEM.</li> </ul>
uid	No	N/A	<ul> <li>Identification used to identify the current session.</li> <li>uid = \$MACHINE identifies the current session by the name of the computer.</li> <li>uid = \$USER identifies the current session by the name of the user currently logged on.</li> <li>uid=<i>custom</i> is used to identify the current session by a custom value that you specify.</li> <li>Note: If you do not specify the user ID, Radia uses the LOCALUID specified in the ZMASTER object stored in IDMI IB</li> </ul>
ulogon	No	Y	<i>Only used if cat = prompt.</i> Set <b>ulogon = n</b> to hide the logon panel.

Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			
AK Eile Edit View Window Help			
🕺 äes× 🗈 II 2015#	ff 🗾		
Database Tree View:	Application (ZSERVICE) Cla	ss Instances:	
🔮 Database 📃	Name	Instance Name	Туре
🖶 🍄 PRIMARY	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
i admin	Amortize	AMORTIZE	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
	🚽 Drag & View	DRAGVIEW	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
🗈 👷 POLICY	GS-CALC	GS-CALC	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
	Moneydance	MONEYDANCE3	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Application [ZSERVICE]	Redbox Organizer	REDBOX	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Application Packages (PAUKAGE)	Sales Information	SALES	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Auto Hun (EXECUTE)	Staging Service	ACCESS1	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Class Defaults (METACLAS)	StratusPad	STRATUS_PAD	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Desktop (DESKTOP)			
Poskop (Pesking)     Poskop (Pesking)     Poskop (Pesking)			
File Besources (FILE)			
HTTP Proxy (HTTP)			
Install Options (INSTALL)			
Mac Alias (MACALIAS)			
MSI Features (MSIFEATS)			
MSI Resources (MSI)			
Panel Services (PANEL)			
🐴 Path (PATH)			
🚽 🔐 Registry Resources (REGISTRY)			
😥 🥸 Scheduling (TIMER)			
Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)			
Version Groups (VGROUP)			
🔄 🔛 Versions (VERSION)	•		<b>_</b>
9 Application class(es) displayed			5/3/2001 1:54 PM
·			

Figure 7.7 ~ Application instance names.

For information about other parameters for **radskman**, see the HP OpenView web site.

#### **Editing Timer Variables**

Once you have decided on your schedule, and determined the appropriate syntax, use the following procedure to edit the variables.

#### To edit a variable

- **1.** Double-click the appropriate instance in the tree view; in this case, the Timer instance that you want to modify.
- 2. Double-click the variable in the list view. In this example, we are modifying ZSCHDEF.
- **3.** Modify the variable that you want to change. In this example, we edited the ZSCHDEF variable for the Sales Timer instance to expire once a week at 11:00 PM.
- 4. Select the next variable to modify, and type or select the new value.

WEEKLY[&ZSYSDA	ATE,23:00:00)		
Name	Attribute Description	Value	<b></b>
V ZOBJPRI	Priority (00-99)	90	
😥 ZSTOP	Stop Expression		
V ZSCHMODE	Timer Owner [MANAGER/DEF	DEFAULT	
V ZSCHDEF	Timer Parameter	WEEKLY(&ZSYSDATE,23:00:00)	
V ZSCHTYPE	Type [IMMEDIATE/DEFERRED]	DEFERRED	
V ZSCHFREQ	Frequency [PERIODIC/ONCE/	PERIODIC	
V ZRSCCMDL	Command line to execute	radskman	
C ALWAYS	Connect To		-

Figure 7.8 ~ Editing instance dialog box.

- 5. Click **OK** when you are finished editing all variables.
- **6.** Click **Yes** to confirm the changes.

Once you have completed editing the timer instance, the next step is to connect the timer to an appropriate service.



### Connecting the Timer to a Service

To deploy a timer to a subscriber, the Scheduling (TIMER) instance must be connected to an instance of the Application (ZSERVICE) class. To do this, you can use the Radia System Explorer to drag the Scheduling instance to the Application instance, use the **Connections** dialog box, or type the connection information manually. To avoid error, we recommend that you either drag the instance or use the **Show Connections** dialog box. Each subscriber that receives the service, to which the timer is connected, will receive the Scheduling (TIMER) instance the next time his Radia Client connects to the Radia Configuration Server.

#### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

#### To drag a connection

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- 5. Double-click Application (ZSERVICE).
- 6. Double-click Scheduler (TIMER).
- **7.** Click on the appropriate Scheduling (TIMER) instance in the tree view, such as Sales Timer, to select it.
- **8.** Drag the Sales Timer Scheduling (TIMER) instance to the Sales Information Application (ZSERVICE) instance in the tree view.

	eu l		
	Analiantian (ZCED)/ICE) Class Instan		
Ase Thee view.	Application (25EHVICE) class instan	Ces.	( <del>*</del>
		Instance Name	I lype
	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	SUFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
	Amortize	AMUHIZE	SUFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Staging General	Drag & View	DRAGVIEW	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
	GS-CALC	GS-CALC	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Auto Rum (EVECUTE)	Redbox Organizer	REDBOX	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Palacia Contract (PEHA) (OP)	Sales Information	SALES	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Circu Defaulte (NETACLAC)	Staging Service	ACCESS1	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Dealuter (DECKTOR)	🚔 StratusPad	STRATUS_PAD	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Dialeg Services (DIALOG)			
Services (DIACOG)			
Install Options (INSTALL)			
Mass Alias (MACALIAS)			
Mile Allas (MACALIAS)			
MCI Deservations (MCI)			
Parel Carriers (DANEL)			
Parel Services (FANEL)			
Parishu Passara (RECICTRV)			
Registly nesources (neutorni)			
Adapt Graphia			
S Final Calculation for Calculation			
<ul> <li>Pratic Advertability</li> </ul>			
Redia Adaptability			
Radia Adaptability - Silent			
Software Manager Daily			
H-WEEKLY_			

Figure 7.9 ~ Connecting a timer to an application instance.

**9.** Release the mouse button.

The Select Connection Attribute dialog box opens.

<b>Select Connecti</b> From: Application. To: Scheduling.	on Attribute Sales Information Sales Timer		<u>? ×</u>
Name	Attribute Description	Value	
fic_ALWAYS_	Contains		
C_ALWAYS_	Contains		
DC_ALWAYS_	Contains		
C_ALWAYS_	Contains		
ALWAYS_	Contains	SOFTWARE.PACKAGE.SALES2_NT	
T_ALWAYS_	Contains	SOFTWARE.PACKAGE.SALES2_W95	
DI _ALWAYS_	Contains		
I _ALWAYS_	Contains		
T_ALWAYS_	Contains	SOFTWARE.EXECUTE.SALES	
IT ALWAYS	Contains		-
•			
Select the attribu	te to use for this connec	tion, then press Copy or Move	
Note: Double clic copy the connect	king or pressing the Ent ion to the selected attrib	oute Copy Move I	Cancel

Figure 7.10 ~ Select Connection Attribute for Sales Information.

The first available connection attribute in the selected instance is highlighted.

- **10.** Click **Copy** to accept this connection attribute.
- **11.** Click **Yes** if you are asked to confirm the connection.
- **12.** Click **OK** when the **Instance Connection** message box appears telling you that Radia has created the connection. Connected instances are listed below the instance containing the connections.



#### To make a connection using Show Connections

**1.** In the tree view of the Radia System Explorer, right-click the Application instance that you want to connect a timer to. A shortcut menu opens.



Figure 7.11 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) shortcut menu.

**2.** Select **Show Connections**. The **Connections** dialog box opens, listing the classes that the instance can connect to.



SOFTWARE.2SERVICE Connection	15 <b>? X</b>
Show connectable classes for domain:	SOFTWARE
Class	Туре
Application Packages (PACKAGE)	PACKAGE Class
🗾 Auto Run (EXECUTE)	EXECUTE Class
Behavior Services (BEHAVIOR)	BEHAVIOR Class
Dialog Services (DIALOG)	DIALOG Class
File Resources (FILE)	FILE Class
HTTP Proxy (HTTP)	HTTP Class
Scheduling (TIMER)	TIMER Class
Server Stagers (STAGER)	STAGER Class
Wersion Groups (VGROUP)	VGROUP Class
Choose the class you want to show connections for and press OK	OK Cancel

Figure 7.12 ~ Show Connections dialog box.

The dialog box defaults to listing classes in the same domain as the selected instance. To connect to a class in a different domain, use the **Show connectable classes for domain** drop-down list to select from the available domains. The list of classes that you are allowed to connect to from that domain appears. If there are no connectable classes in the selected domain, a message appears. Click **OK** to close the message.

The Radia Database contains rules for which classes can be connected. See *Maintaining Connection Rules* in the *Radia System Explorer Help* for more information.

- **3.** Double-click the **Scheduling (TIMER)** class. The instances of the selected class appear in the list view.
- **4.** Click on the appropriate Scheduling (TIMER) instance in the list view, such as Sales Timer, to select it.
- **5.** Drag the **Sales Timer** Scheduling (TIMER) instance to the only Application (ZSERVICE) instance in the tree view.





Figure 7.13 ~ Connect timer to Application instance using Connection dialog box.

- **6.** Release the mouse button. The **Select Connection Attribute** dialog box opens. The first available connection attribute is selected.
- 7. Click Copy to accept this connection attribute.
- 8. Click Yes to confirm that you want to create this connection.
- **9.** Click **OK** when the **Instance Connection** message box appears telling you that Radia has created the connection. Connected instances are listed below the instance containing the connections.

## **Troubleshooting Timers**

The first time a client computer connects to the Radia Configuration Server after the timer is created, the timer is transferred to the client computer in the ZTIMEQ object. Each Scheduling (TIMER) instance is represented by one *instance* in the ZTIMEQ object located in the IDMROOT directory on the client computer. If two services have timer instances associated with them, then there will be two instances in the ZTIMEQ object. The IDMROOT directory is the directory identified by the IDMROOT=*path* statement in the [NOVAEDM] section of the **.edmprof** file located in the home directory of the UNIX user ID who installed the Radia Application Manager. The path of IDMROOT defaults to **/opt/Novadigm/lib**.

Examine the ZTIMEQ object on the client computer to see how changing different variables affects the timer. Use the Radia Client Explorer to view or modify the ZTIMEQ object.

### To view the ZTIMEQ object on the client computer

#### **Note to Reliant Users**

Currently, the Radia Client Explorer is not available for Reliant operating systems.

- **1.** Change your current working directory to the directory containing the file **radobjed** (located in the **/opt/Novadigm** directory by default) and type **./radobjed**.
- **2.** Double-click the **ZTIMEQ** object.

)bjects	Date	Tine	Size		
data				[DIR]	-
root				[DIR]	
SYSTEM				[DIR]	
CONNECT	05/09/2003	09:56:21AM	4624		
DMSYNC	05/09/2003	09:56:21AM	4624		
LEXICON	05/09/2003	09:56:41AM	5136		
LICENSE	05/12/2003	11:08:40AM	5136		
Package	05/09/2003	10:39:15AM	5136		
PATH	05/09/2003	10:39:10AM	5136		
PCLSIGNO	05/09/2003	09:56:21AM	8208		
Preface	05/12/2003	11:08:24AM	5136		
radparms	05/12/2003	11:08:24AM	10256		
RADSETUP	05/12/2003	11:08:41AM	8208		
Radusers	05/12/2003	11:08:41AM	5136		
SYNOPSIS	05/12/2003	11:08:39AM	8208		
ZADMIN	05/09/2003	10:10:12AM	4624		
ZERROLD	05/12/2003	11:08:24AH	5136		
ZLOCAL	05/12/2003	11:08:41AM	5136		
ZHASTER	05/12/2003	11:08:41AM	4624		
ZOSYALUE	05/09/2003	10:10:13AM	10256		
ZPAKSESS	05/09/2003	10:41:45AM	5136		
ZPROMOTE	05/09/2003	10:41:11AM	73744		
ZPUBDEF	05/09/2003	10:36:40AM	5136		
ZPUBNEH	05/09/2003	10:39:09AM	77840		
ZTIMEQ	05/12/2003	11:08:32AM	6160		

Figure 7.14 ~ Radia Client Explorer objects.

The following is an example of an instance of the ZTIMEQ object.

🖲 radobje	ed - ZTIM	4EQ					U
Object	<u>V</u> ariable	Неар	Op <u>t</u> ions				
Yariable	Lengt	h Yal	ue				
HGRNAME NAME PINGCNT PINGDLAY REQUEST RUNSYNC SOCKET ZCHNNAME ZCHNNAME ZCHUNA ZDELETE ZMODE ZNOPING ZOBJCID ZOBJCLAS ZOBJCAUM ZOBJCRC ZOBJDATE ZOBJDOHN	005 000 001 004 015 004 008 008 008 008 006 001 012 005 008 008 008	RADIA 3 2000 "Apply Y 3464 SOFTHA radtim UPDATE Y D00170 TIMER 000000 200305 SOFTHA	Updates" RE eq 0C9251 00 00 12 RE				
4							
				Неар Іп	formation		
			ļ		of 1		 

Figure 7.15 ~ An instance of the ZTIMEQ object.

### **Testing Timers**

Modify the ZRSCCMDL, ZSCHDEF, ZSCHFREQ, and ZSCHTYPE fields, and see what happens to test different timers. To edit a field, double-click it, and then change the field's value.

In a testing situation aimed at determining whether the timer expires, you can change ZRSCCMDL to run any executable. When the timer expires, the program executes, confirming that the Scheduler did expire.

### **Timer Logs**

Timer events can be tracked in three logs, stored in the IDMLOG directory. The IDMLOG directory is identified by the IDMLOG=*path* line in the [NOVAEDM] section of the **.edmprof** file, located in the home directory of the UNIX user ID who installed the Radia Application Manager. Table 7.7 on page 270 identifies and describes these logs.

Table 7.7 ~ Logs Used to Troubleshoot Scheduled Applications				
Log File	Usage			
connect.log	Lists the activities performed by the client, including any invocation of the client method radtimeq used to create, update and remove scheduled events.			
radsched.log	Lists the results of the most recent Scheduler expiration. The executable <b>radsched</b> runs in the background. Once a minute it wakes up and examines the ZTIMEQ client object to see if a timer has expired. This log only retains information from the most recent expiration.			
radshist.log	Lists all of the programs dispatched as a result of a timer instance expiring. It reflects all activity since <b>radsched</b> was started last.			

# Notify

Use Radia Notify to force one or more client computers to connect to the Radia Configuration Server, and update or remove an application. Each client computer runs the Radia Notify service in the background. This service waits to receive a Notify message from the Radia Configuration Server. When a notification is received, Radia Notify causes the client computer to connect to the Radia Configuration Server and perform the action initiated by the Notify operation. Radia Notify can also send e-mail notification to client computers, based upon the applications Radia manages for them.

Notify communicates with client computers that are members of an *audience list*. A client computer is added to the audience list when Radia installs an application to that computer.

## **Requirements to Use Notify**

There are five prerequisites to use Notify:

■ The subscriber must have connected to the Radia Configuration Server prior to the notification. In order for Notify to work, all the necessary information must have been written to the PROFILE file during the last connection to the Radia Configuration Server, because the network address is searched for in the PROFILE file.

#### Caution

Notify is designed to notify only subscribers whose information is in the PROFILE file in the Radia Database.

- The subscriber must already have installed the application using Radia in order to appear in the audience list *for the specified application*.
- The Radia Notify Service, **radexecd**, must be running on the client computer.

- If you choose to use e-mail to notify subscribers, then be sure that the e-mail address for the subscriber is in the EMAIL variable of the USER instance in the POLICY domain, USER class.
- The Radia Configuration Server must be properly configured for Notify. The relevant lines are written to the Radia Configuration Server Settings file during the Radia Configuration Server installation. Figure 7.16 below shows the appropriate values for the settings in the Radia Configuration Server Settings file, .edmprof (EDMPROF.DAT for Windows NT, 2000, 9x).

Note	
We recommend running <b>radexecd</b> as root.	
[MGR_ATTACH_LIST]	
ATTACH_LIST_SLOTS = 15	
RESTART_LIMIT = 7	
VERIFY_INTERVAL = 5	
CMD_LINE=(zutilmgr) RESTART=YES	
CMD_LINE=(zrexxmgr) RESTART=YES	
CMD_LINE=(ztcpmgr PORT=3464, NAME=tcpmgr_3464) RESTART=YES	l ine needed for Notify Manager
CMD_LINE=(znfytmgr NAME=NotifyManager) RESTART=YES	Line needed for Notify Manager
CMD_LINE=(zrtrymgr) RESTART=YES	
Figure 7.16 ~ Radia Configuration Server Settings file for Not	ify.

## **Using Notify**

#### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

The Radia System Explorer offers two ways to initiate a Notify action:

- Drag a POLICY (USER, DEPT, WORKGRP) class instance to an Application (ZSERVICE) instance.
- Select **Notify Subscribers** from the shortcut menu.

Once the Notify is initiated, the Radia System Explorer follows the same notification process, regardless of which method you choose.

#### To initiate a Notify by dragging the policy instance

- 1. Select a Policy instance (Workgroup, Department, or User).
- **2.** Drag it to an Application (ZSERVICE) instance.



Figure 7.17 ~ Connecting a Policy to a ZSERVICE for Notify.

3. Release the mouse button. The Radia Notify Manager opens with an audience list.

#### To initiate a menu-based Notify

1. Right-click the Application (ZSERVICE) instance. A shortcut menu opens.

🛠 Radia System Explorer - [1:	rcs44 - 1]				_ 8 ×
🥂 Eile Edit ⊻iew Window H	<u>t</u> elp				_ 8 ×
🗶 🔏 🖻 🖪 🗶 🖿 🔳	I I <u>P</u> <u>p</u> <sup>6-</sup> 	iii 🗾			
Database Tree View:		Application (ZSERVICE) Cla	ss Instances:		
🕰 Database	<b>_</b>	Name	Instance Name	Туре	
E PRIMARY		BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
🗄 😨 ADMIN		Amortize	AMORTIZE	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
I NOVADIGM		Drag & View	DRAGVIEW	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
		GS-CALC	GS-CALC	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
🕀 😨 Countries (COUNT	TRY)	Moneydance	MONEYDANCE3	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
⊕ 22 Departments (DEF	PT)	Redbox Organizer	REDBOX	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
Server Stagers (S	TAGER)	Sales Information	SALES	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
⊕ - W Users (USER)		Staging Service	ACCESS1	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
	New Instance	StratusPad	STRATUS_PAD	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance	
	Copy Instance				
	Rename Instance				
	Edit Instance				
Application IZS	el e 11				
BASE IN	Show Connections				
- Amortize	Notify Subscribers				
🚽 🛱 Drag & Vie	Refresh	-13			
	Expand All Connections	s			
🚔 Redbox Orga	inizer				
Sales Informa	ation				
Staging Servi	ice				
StratusPad					
Application Packa	ages (PACKAGE)				
Auto Run (EXECL	JTE)				
Behavior Services	s (BEHAVIOR)				
				5/3/2001 2:08 PM	

Figure 7.18 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) instance shortcut menu.

- 2. Select Notify Subscribers. The Notify Start message box opens.
- **3.** Click **Yes** to create an audience list.

Notify S	art 🔀
?	Do you want to build a notify audience list containing all users that subscribe to the Sales Information application?
igure 7.19 ~ Notify Start messag	e box.

4. The Radia Notify Manager opens.

## **Notifying Subscribers**

Whichever method you used to access the Radia Notify Manager, the remainder of the steps are the same. When using a menu-based Notify, you will be prompted to confirm that you want to create an audience list.

#### To notify subscribers

**1.** Click **Yes** to continue.

OR

Click No to cancel the Notify.

The Notify action retrieves the set of the subscribers from the POLICY domain. If the selected application does not have any subscribers, the following message opens.



Figure 7.20 ~ Alert message when no users are in the audience list.

**2.** When the Radia Notify Manager opens, it contains an audience list with the subscribers currently subscribed to the application. A dialog box similar to the following opens.



User/Machine	Email Address	Client Destination	
<b>II</b> Bobin	robin@email.com	1.1.1.98:3465	
•			ŀ

Figure 7.21 ~ Notify audience list.

To notify the *entire* audience, click **Select All**. This is the default when the audience list first opens.

To *modify* the Notify audience, select the rows associated with the clients and click **Select** or **Remove**. You may want to click the **Remove All** button to clear all client computers in the audience list before using the **Select** button.

The symbols to the left of the subscriber indicate who has been selected. The total number of client computers in the audience list and the number of client computers selected are displayed at the bottom left of the dialog box.

- 3. Click Next when you have finished selecting client computers in the Notify audience list.
- **4.** Select the type of Notify action you want. The selected action will be taken for all of the selected members of the audience list.

🛓 Radia Notify M	anager			? ×
-Notification Type-				
Send an Em	ail			
Subject:				
Message:				A
Sender:	admin@xyzcompany.com			
C Remove the	Application from the target machine(	s) 🔲 Pro	mpt for deletior	n on client
		< Previous	Next >	Cancel
Choose the notificati	on type.	6/8/200	1	2:23 PM

Figure 7.22 ~ Radia Notify Manager Notification Types.

• Send an Email

Select this option to inform subscribers of an application's status or optional availability. The subscriber's e-mail attribute in the user instance *must* contain a valid entry. If you select **Send an Email**, fill in the fields, as shown in Figure 7.23 on page 277.



	끄즈
Notification Type	
Send an Email	
Subject: Application Installation	-
Message: The Moneydance application has been installed on your machine. If you have any problems, please call the help desk.	
Sender: admin@xyzcompany.com	-
O Update the Application on the target machine(s)	
C Remove the Application from the target machine(s)	
< Previous Next > Cano	;el
Choose the notification type. 6/8/2001 12:24 PM	

Figure 7.23 ~ Notification e-mail.

#### • Update the Application on the target machine(s)

Select this option to install updates or new versions of an application. To update the application on selected client computers in the audience list, click **Update the Application** on the target machine(s).

#### • Remove the Application on the target machine(s)

Select this option to remove an application from the specified subscribers. To remove the application from the selected client computers in the audience list, click **Remove the Application from the target machine(s)**. When you select this option, the **Prompt for deletion on client** check box becomes enabled. Normally, Notify will remove the application from the selected client computers in the audience list without requesting permission from the client. This allows unattended application removal from client computers.

To require the subscriber to give permission to remove an application, select the **Prompt for deletion on client** check box. When the notification is received on the client computer, a dialog box will open on the client computer requesting permission to remove the application. If the subscriber agrees, Radia removes the application. If the subscriber denies permission, the application is left intact on the subscriber's computer.

**5.** When you have finished selecting the notification type, click **Next** to continue. The **Notification Details** dialog box opens.



🖺 Radia Notify Manager							? ×
Notification Details							
🔽 Use Custom Notify Domain	MONI	EYDAN	CE 3				
		Ju	ine	•	2001	•	
	S	м	Т	W	Т	F	S
	27	28	29	30	31	1	2
Derened Woldy	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
		< F	Previous		Next >		Cancel
Specify optional notification details.			6/8	372001		12:25	PM

Figure 7.24 ~ Notification Details dialog box.

The **Notification Details** dialog box allows you to create a name for your NOTIFY domain, and schedule the Notify function. By default, the Radia Configuration Server schedules the Notify to occur immediately, and generates an object in the NOTIFY file using the date and time of the Notify action. The format of the object name is YYYY\_MM\_DD\_HH\_MM\_SS.

6. Click Next.

The Notification Summary dialog box opens.



Radia Notify Manager					
Notification Summary					
Application subscribed to:					
MONEYDANCE3					
Target user/machine audience:					
Selected application subscribers					
Notify type:					
Send an Email					
Notify domain name:					
* Notify domain name will be generated from the current date/time stamp					
Deferred notify date/time:					
* Notify will be processed immediately when received by the Manager					
< Previous Finish Cancel					
Press the Finish button to start the notify process. 6/8/2001 12:26 PM					

Figure 7.25 ~ Notification Summary dialog box.

7. Click Finish to begin the Notify. A message indicates that Notify has been initiated.

Notify Ini	Notify Initiated			
•	1 user was scheduled for e-mail Use the popup menu Monitor Status command to view the domain in the NOTIFY file named: 2001_06_08_12_33_15_872 Do you want to start the status monitor now? Yes No			
gure 7.26 ~ E-mail Notifv initiat	ed.			

8. To view the status of the Notify, click **Yes**. A dialog box similar to the following opens.

n	7	0
4	1	Э

🔏 Notify Status -	2001_06_08_12_33_15_872
User/Machine	Notify Status
Robin	scheduled for e-mail
<u></u>	
	Refresh Close
1 notifu status entries	s 6/8/2001 12:33 PM
I Thomy status chilles	J07072001 J12.331 M

Figure 7.27 ~ Notify status monitor dialog box.

**9.** Click **Refresh** to update the Status Monitor.

### To view the status of a Notify

**1.** Right-click a domain in the NOTIFY file. A shortcut menu opens.



Figure 7.28 ~ NOTIFY domain shortcut menu.

- 2. Select Status Display to view the status of the Notify operation.
- 3. Select Status Delete to remove the status from the Radia Database.

## **NOTIFY File Structure**

The NOTIFY file is divided into domains, where each domain represents one Notify operation. The name of the domain is in the form YYYY\_MM\_DD\_HH\_MM\_SS, representing the date and time when the Notify operation was initiated. Each NOTIFY file domain has one NOTIFY class. Each NOTIFY class contains an instance for each subscriber that was notified. The instances are named with eight-digit numbers starting with 00000001 and running sequentially up to the total number of notified subscribers.

Each instance contains attributes that identify the subscriber, the kind of Notify operation (see the req= parameter of the command line in the NTFYCMDL attribute), and the results of the Notify operation for that subscriber (see the NTFYMSG and NTFYRC attributes).

Use the Radia System Explorer to examine the domains, classes, and instances of the NOTIFY file.

#### Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Kadia System Explorer - [ABL:rpeterman - 1]							
			_BA				
Database Tree View:	NOTIFY.00000001 Instance Attributes:						
👰 Database	Name	Attribute Description	Value				
LICENSE	V ZUSERID	: <zuserid></zuserid>	alee				
E NOTIFY	V ZCIPADDR	: <zcipaddr></zcipaddr>	10.1.1.32				
2001_03_14_08_46_36_339	V EMAIL	: <email></email>					
<u> </u>	<b>W</b> NTFYTYPE	:«NTFYTYPE»	T				
	<b>W</b> NTFYDATE	: <ntfydate></ntfydate>	20010314				
⊟ 8 2001_03_14_11_05_15_281	<b>W</b> NTFYTIME	:«NTFYTIME»	11:05:16				
	<b>W</b> NTFYMSG	: <ntfymsg></ntfymsg>	Successfully notified				
	V NTFYRC	:«NTFYRC»	000				
	V NTFYCMDL	: <ntfycmdl></ntfycmdl>	radpinit req="Notify Update",mname=N0				
	V NTFYSUBJ	: <ntfysubj></ntfysubj>					
	V LOCALUID	: <localuid></localuid>	alee				
	V NTFYRTIM	: <ntfyrtim></ntfyrtim>	200103314111016953+300				
	V NTFYRNUM	: <ntfyrnum></ntfyrnum>	001				
	V NTFYDOMN	: <ntfydomn></ntfydomn>	2001_03_14_11_05_15_281				
	<b>W</b> NTFYINS	: <ntfyins></ntfyins>	00000001				
	V NTFYPORT	: <ntfyport></ntfyport>	3465				
	V NTFYPWD	: <ntfypwd></ntfypwd>	EDMPASS				
	<b>W</b> NTFYUINF	: <ntfyuinf></ntfyuinf>	2001_03_14_11_05_15_281_00000001				
	NTFYBMAX	: <ntfyrmax></ntfyrmax>	007				
	NTFYDLAY	:«NTFYDLAY»	0300				
	NTFYCOMN	:«NTFYCOMN»					
	NTFYMAC	:«NTFYMAC>					
	NTFYMASK	: <ntfymask></ntfymask>					
23 NOTIFY.00000001 attribute(s) displayed			3/14/2001 1:32 PM				

Figure 7.29 ~ Notify instance example.



## **Retrying a Notify Operation**

Occasionally, some subscribers cannot be notified successfully. This may occur for one of the following reasons:

- The client computers may be turned off.
- The subscriber does not have a valid e-mail address listed in the Radia Database.
- The client computers may not be running the Radia Notify module.
- The client computers may not be accessible via the normal communication channel.

An unsuccessful Notify attempt creates an instance in the RETRY domain of the NOTIFY file. The RETRY domain is created the first time a Notify fails.



Figure 7.30 ~ RETRY domain.

Radia can automatically retry the Notify operation for failed attempts. To do so, the Radia Configuration Server must be started with the Notify Retry Manager (ZRTRYMGR module), as indicated in the following excerpt from the Radia Configuration Server Settings file, **.edmprof**, located in the home directory of the UNIX user ID who maintains a UNIX Radia Configuration Server install (EDMPROF.DAT, in the bin directory of a Windows NT Radia Configuration Server's install directory).

```
[MGR_ATTACH_LIST]

ATTACH_LIST_SLOTS = 15

RESTART_LIMIT = 7

VERIFY_INTERVAL = 5

CMD_LINE=(zutilmgr) RESTART=YES

CMD_LINE=(zrexxmgr) RESTART=YES

CMD_LINE=(znfytmgr NAME=NotifyManager) RESTART=YES

CMD_LINE=(zrtrymgr) RESTART=YES

CMD_LINE=(zrtrymgr) RESTART=YES

CMD_LINE=(zrtrymgr) RESTART=YES
```

Figure 7.31 ~ Line to add to the Radia Configuration Server Settings file to enable Notify Retry.

The Notify Retry Manager periodically examines the NOTIFY file's RETRY domain based on the VERIFY\_INTERVAL in EDMPROF.DAT, and re-attempts the Notify operation for each instance it finds there. The default is every five minutes.

Status Monitor information can be used to correct, reconfigure, or regenerate the Notify request so that all recipients receive the notification. Notify information is also written to the Radia Configuration Server log and can be viewed there. The log file is stored on the Radia Configuration Server in the **log** directory.

#### Note

When the Radia Configuration Server is first installed, the NOTIFY file is absent. It is created only after the first Notify action is initiated.

#### Caution

In order for any changes to the Radia Configuration Server Settings file to take effect, you must restart the Radia Configuration Server service.

For more information on editing the Radia Configuration Server Settings file, see the *Radia Configuration Server Guide.* 

#### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Chapter 7



#### To see the status of retry attempts

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

2. If necessary, enter a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.

#### Deploying Applications

- **3.** Double-click **NOTIFY** to see the RETRY domain.
- 4. Right-click the **RETRY** domain, and select **Status Display** from the shortcut menu.

# **Special Case Deployments**

If you need to change service permissions for a particular service, you need to make changes to the Application (ZSERVICE) instance. These special circumstances apply whichever deployment method you use. In addition, you may want to create a mandatory timer instance or be able to notify users by dragging a user or group of users to a Notify command.

## **Creating a Mandatory Timer Update**

If you want to create a timer that will update all mandatory services on a regular interval follow the steps below. You will need to refer to different sections in the *Radia Application Manager Guide* to complete the process.

#### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

- **1.** Use the Radia System Explorer to create a timer instance using the command line shown in *Specifying the Command Line (ZRSCCMDL)* on page 255. Modify the other timer variables to accommodate whatever update interval you need.
- **2.** Connect the timer instance to the Client Self Maintenance service in the NOVADIGM domain, Application (ZSERVICE) class. For more information, see *Connecting the Timer to a Service* on page 261.

All users receive the Client Self Maintenance service by default. If you create a timer and connect it to the Client Self Maintenance service before installing the Radia Application Manager client, all mandatory applications, new and old, will be updated whenever the timer expires.



## **Creating a Drag-and-Drop Notify Command**

You may want to install a service immediately to any group of users or re-install an application after you have made changes. The following procedure describes how to create a command, and then connect the command to a subscriber or group of subscribers by dragging them onto it using the Radia System Explorer.

#### To create a drag-and-drop Notify command



1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, enter a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- **4.** Double-click **SYSTEM**.
- 5. Double-click Application Manager (ZCOMMAND).
- 6. Right-click the Clock instance, and select Copy Instance.


Copy Instance
Copy display name Clock to:
RefreshMoneydance
Copy instance name CLOCK to:
REFRESHMONEYDANCE
OK Cancel

Figure 7.33 ~ Copy Clock instance to RefreshMoneydance instance.

- 7. Type **RefreshMoneydance** in the display name and instance name boxes.
- 8. Click OK.
- **9.** Double-click **RefreshMoneydance** in the tree view to see the instance variables in the list view.
- **10.** Double-click the **ZCMDPRMS** variable. The **Edit Instance** dialog box opens with ZCMDPRMS selected.

Editing RefreshMo Parameters Passed to radskman cat=promp	oneydance Instance - Last Updat o the Command t, ulogon=n, context=m, mname=robin,	te: - 01/31/02 09:36:43 ? X dname=S0FTWARE, ip=1.1.1.98,port=3464
Name	Attribute Description	Value
V ZCMDOPTN	Command Option	
V ZCMDPRMS	Parameters Passed to the Com	radskman cat=prompt, ulogon=n, context=m, mname=robin, di
V ZCMDTYPE	Command Type [REXX/EXE]	
V ZCMDNAME	Command Name	
V ZCMDSYNC	Synchronize Flag [Y/N]	N
V ZCMDDSC1	Command Description 1	_
V ZCMDDSC2	Command Description 2	
<b>W</b> NAME	Friendly name	RefreshMoneydance 🔹
•		
		OK Cancel Restore

Figure 7.34 ~ Editing the ZCMDPRMS variable in the RefreshMoneydance instance.



**11.** Type the command line:

radskman cat=prompt, ulogon=n, context=m, mname=robin, dname=SOFTWARE, ip=IPAddress, port=Port

Replace *IPAddress* and *Port* with the IP address and port number of your Radia Configuration Server. This command line updates or installs *all* new and old mandatory applications.

- **12.** Click **OK**.
- **13.** Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to save the new instance attributes.
- **14.** Drag a User, Workgroup, or Department instance to the RefreshMoneydance command. A notify is sent immediately to the specified subscribers and the command line in ZCMDPRMS is executed.

Use the Radia System Explorer to see the results of the Notify in the NOTIFY file.

# **Versioned Deployments**

Radia Application Manager can deploy *versioned* applications. You can roll out a new version of an application to subscribers, and activate it upon delivery or at a pre-determined time. If the installation of the new version fails, Radia will automatically roll back to the previous version. If problems appear in the new version after installation, you can deactivate the new version and roll back to the previous version for some, or all, users.

After versioning is configured, the compressed files are stored on the client machine, and the versioning action takes place on the client machine. The roll forward/roll backward activity can be entirely local, not requiring any data to be transferred at the version change time. It can also be configured to be partially local, with a minimum of data transmitted.

# The Version Groups (VGROUP) Class

Each instance of the VGROUP class defines a set of versions of a software application. It contains connections to instances of the VERSION class.

🉊 Radia System Explorer - [ABC:rpeterman - 1]				_ 8 ×
AK File Edit View Window Help				_ 8 ×
🗶 🔏 🖻 🛋 🖬 🖬 🖽 🖽 🖽	E 🖩 🔢			
Database Tree View:	Version Groups class Ar	nortize Instance Attributes:		
🔮 Database	▲ Name	Attribute Description	Value	
🚰 LICENSE	30 ZSTOP001	Stop Resolution Expression		
····· 🚰 NOTIFY	30 ZSTOP002	Stop Resolution Expression		
🖻 🥙 PRIMARY	30 ZSTOP003	Stop Resolution Expression		
🗄 😳 ADMIN	CONTROL	Vgroup control [CLIENT/MANAGER]	MANAGER	
NOVADIGM	V INITIAL	Initial version to activate	5B97FDD0_F87F0C3B	
🗄 👷 POLICY	V ROLLBACK	Rollback if install fails [Y/N]	Y	
E-W SOFTWARE	V REQACTDT	Requested activation date YYYYMMDD		
Application (ZSERVICE)	V REQACTTM	Requested activation time HH:MM:SS		
Application Packages (PACKAGE)	NAME	Friendly Name	Amortize	
Auto Hun (EXELUTE)	V ACTDATE	Activated date/time		
Behavior Services (BEHAVIUR)	V STATUS	Status of current version - 000		
Class Defaults (METAULAS)	<b>V</b> CURVERS	Currently active version		
Desktop (DESKTOP)	V NEXTVERS	Next version to activate		
File Deservess (DIALOG)	<b>M</b> SOURCE	Source for currently active version		
HITP Provide (HTTP)		Timer for pext Version Activation		
		Version Connection	SOFTWARE VERSION 5897EDDD E87E0C38	
	TAVEBCON02	Version Connection	SOFTWARE VERSION 5897EDD0_61765D81	
MSI Features (MSIFEATS)		Version Connection	SOFTWARE VERSION 5897EDD0 16716D17	
MSI Besources (MSI)		Version Connection	Soft WARE VEHSION SUST DOU_TO HOP H	
Panel Services (PANEL)	A VERCONOS	Version Connection		
Path (PATH)	CALCELLO NOS	Veraion Connection		
- Registry Resources (REGISTRY)				
Scheduling (TIMER)				
- 👸 Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)				
Version Groups (VGROUP)				
BASE_INSTANCE_				
- Manortize				
🔛 Amortize Version 1				
- 🔛 Amortize Version 2				
- 🔛 Amortize Version 3				
STAGE				
庄 🔛 Versions (VERSION)				
20 Version Groups CLASS Amortize attribute(s) displayed			3/29/2001 12:37 PI	М

Figure 7.35 ~ Version Group example.

# The Version (VERSION) Class

Each instance of the VERSION class defines one *version* of a software application that Radia deploys and manages.

<u>Eile E</u> dit <u>View Window H</u> elp				6
<u>XBRX BIT 95000000000000000000000000000000000000</u>				
abase Tree View:	Versions class Amortiz	e Version 1 Instance Attributes:		
Database	▲ Name	Attribute Description	Value	
👚 LICENSE	30 ZSTOP001	Stop Resolution Expression		
🕆 NOTIFY	30 ZSTOP002	Stop Resolution Expression		
PRIMARY	😻 ZSTOP003	Stop Resolution Expression		
🗄 🖓 ADMIN	<b>W</b> NAME	Friendly Name	Amortize Version 1	
NOVADIGM	A PACKAGE	Package Connection	SOFTWARE.PACKAGE.AMORTIZE2_W95	
B-Se POLICY				
E-W SOFTWARE				
Application (ZSERVICE)				
Application Packages (PACKAGE)				
Auto Run (EXECUTE)				
Behavior Services (BEHAVIOR)				
Llass Defaults (METACLAS)				
Desktop (DESKTUP)				
Services (DIALUG)				
File Resources (FILE)				
HIP PROXY (HIP)				
Mag Alias (MACALIAS)				
MCL Factures (MCLEE ATC)				-
MCI Deserves (MCI)				
Parel Sources (PANEL)				
Panel Services (FANEL)				_
Periotry Resources (REGISTRY)				_
Scheduling (TIMER)				
Univ File Becources (UNIVELE)				_
Version Groups MGBDUP				_
Versions (VEBSION)				
BASE INSTANCE				
Amortize Version 2				
Amortize Version 3				
STAGE ALL				

Figure 7.36 ~ Version (VERSION) class instance example.

### Deploying Applications

Table 7.8 below summarizes the variables that make up an instance of the VERSION class.

Table 7.8	- VERSION Class Variables
Variable	Usage
ZSTOP00 <i>n</i>	Expressions evaluating to <b>true</b> in ZSTOP variables cause resolution of the instance to be skipped. If left blank, the instance is not skipped, and resolution continues. This is useful for assigning a version to a particular set of users.
NAME	The friendly name for this instance entered when you create the VERSION instance.
PACKAGE	A connection to an instance of the PACKAGE class, which represents the packaged software application for this version.

### **Modeling Versioned Applications**

Versioned and non-versioned applications adhere to different connection models within the Radia Database. For non-versioned applications, one application instance connects to one or more package instances.



Versioned applications adhere to a different connection model than non-versioned applications. For versioned applications, an Application instance (ZSERVICE) connects to a single Version Group (VGROUP) instance.

### Note

If you want to use multiple Version Groups, you must create one Service for each Version Group.

### **Deploying Applications**

The Version Group instance connects to one or more Version instances that connect to one or more Package instances. A Version instance (which represents one version of a software application) contains one Radia package. Each Radia package is represented in the Radia Database by an instance of the PACKAGE class.







Initially, prepare versioned applications the same way that you prepare non-versioned applications. Use the Radia Publisher to package the application, and use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create an Application (ZSERVICE) class instance to represent the software application. In the Radia Database, a newly published and promoted application is represented by its Application (ZSERVICE) instance, which contains a connection to the Application Packages (PACKAGE) instances created by Radia Publisher.

### Caution

When packaging subsequent versions of an application, do not run the New Application Wizard. All versions of an application connect to the *same* Application (ZSERVICE) instance in the Radia Database.

### **Version Group Editor**

The Version Group Editor in the Radia System Explorer contains all of the controls you need to manage the content and the deployment of a *version group*. A version group connects to all of the versions of an application. Use the Version Group Editor to create, edit, or delete version instances associated with the version group, as well as control the version group's deployment.

Create an instance of the Version Group class to represent a set of versions for the application. One Version Group instance connects to each of the Version instances for a particular application.

### **Creating a Version Group Instance**

Use the Version Group Editor to create and to maintain instances in the VGROUP class. Using the Radia System Explorer, create a new instance in the VGROUP class for the package you will be versioning.

#### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

### To create a Version Group instance

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

### Note The User ID, as shipped from HP, is RAD\_MAST. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own User ID and Password, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, enter a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- 5. Right-click Version Group (VGROUP).
- 6. Select New Instance from the shortcut menu. The Create Instance dialog box opens.

Enter the new version group name:
Amortize
OK Cancel

- 7. In the **Create Instance** dialog box type a name for the Version Group.
- 8. Click OK.



The Editing Version Group dialog box opens.

Editing Amortize Version Group	2
ersion Group Information	
Versioning Controlled By: MANAGER	
Initially Active:	
Activate On or After:	
Version Group Layout	Unassigned Versions
Amortize	
A <no assigned="" version=""> A <no assigned="" version=""></no></no>	
- A <no assigned="" version=""></no>	
🛃 <no assigned="" version=""></no>	
IA <no assigned="" version=""></no>	
Use drag and drop to arrange and assign versions in the version group	Add Edit Delete

Figure 7.40 ~ The Editing Version Group dialog box before making selections.

- 9. Complete the selections in this dialog box, based upon the following.
  - Versioning Controlled By

determines whether the Radia administrator or the subscriber chooses the version to deploy.

• Initially Active

selects which version to activate on the client computer the next time the subscriber's Radia Client connects to the Radia Configuration Server. The available versions are those that appear in the **Version Group Layout** section of the **Editing Version Group** dialog box.

• Activate On or After

provides access to additional controls to prevent version activation prior to a specific date and time. When this is enabled, the controls appear as follows.

/ersioning Controlled By:	MANAGER	•			Ja	nuary	*	2001	*	
,	1			S	м	T	W	T	F	S
nitially Active: <pre></pre>			•	31	1	2	3	4	5	6
			_	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Vext Version to (none)			-	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
-cuivale				21	22	23	24	25	26	27
Anticata On or Aller	Time (bb/mm):		-	28	29	30	31	1	2	3
A <no <no="" a="" assigned="" th="" versio="" versio<=""><th>n&gt; n&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></no>	n> n>									
A <no assigned="" of="" seco<="" second="" th="" the="" version=""><th>rĎ</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></no>	rĎ									
			and in case							

Figure 7.41 ~ The Editing Version Group dialog box with calendar displayed.

When the Activate On or After check box is selected, additional features are available.

• Next Version to Activate

allows you to select from a drop-down list to select which version of the application to activate at the date and time set using the calendar controls.

- **Time (hh/mm)** sets the time of deployment.
- Calendar

sets the date of deployment.

If you will be scheduling the deployment of a version, there are a few things to consider:

• Timers are only created and connected to a VGROUP if the Radia Configuration Server controls the versions. Do this by selecting **MANAGER** on the **Versioning Controlled By** drop-down list in the Version Group Editor.

2	n	n
J	v	v

- With **MANAGER** selected, the **Activate On or After** check box must be selected. Select this check box to activate the Calendar, Hour, and Minute controls to deploy the next version.
- When the VGROUP instance is deleted, the associated timer instance is deleted as well.
- A timer instance will be automatically disconnected, but not deleted, if the **Versioning Controlled By** drop-down list is set to CLIENT in the Version Group Editor. By selecting **MANAGER** again after having **CLIENT** selected, the TIMER will be reconnected and will update the package accordingly.
- At startup, the Version Group Editor will check to see if the activation date has passed and recommend removing the TIMER instance connection and replacing INITIAL with NEXTVERS.

### **Note** The Calendar will not allow the administrator to select a date earlier than the current day.

10. To add a version, click Add in the Editing Version Group dialog box.

The **Create Version** dialog box opens.

Enter the n	ew version suffix:		

Figure 7.42 ~ The Create Version dialog box.

**11.** Type the appropriate version number to identify the revision of the application.

#### **12.** Click **OK**.

The Version Editor dialog box opens.



Version: Amortize Version 1		
CLASS_BEHAVIORS_FILE_		_
CLASS_BEHAVIORS_REGISTRY_		
ACLIENT_BEHAVIORS_		
<pre>(none)</pre>		
Adapatibility Behaviors PGM Discovery		
An Adaptability Rehaviors 3/21/2000		
Select the package that this ve	rsion represents	
ote: Version updates are applied to the database		
ote: Version updates are applied to the database hen the OK button is pressed	ОК	Canc

Figure 7.43 ~ The Version Editor dialog box.

The **Version Editor** dialog box contains a list of Application Packages (PACKAGE) instances currently stored in the Radia Database. Use this dialog box to connect the new Version (VERSION) instance to an Application Packages (PACKAGE) instance. There is a one-to-one correspondence between these two instances.

- **13.** Select the appropriate Application Package (PACKAGE) instance.
- 14. Click OK. The Version instance of the package appears in the Unassigned Version list.

Versionina Contr	olled Bv:	MANAGER	-			Fe	ebruary	-	2001	-	
	,	1			S	м	Т	w	Т	F	S
Initially Active:	<none></none>			-	28	29	30	31	1	2	3
,					4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Next Version to	<none></none>			-	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
Activate					18	19	20	21	22	23	24
		<del>.</del>			25	26	27	28	1	2	3
🔽 Activate On (	or After:	l ime (hh/mm):		00 🔽	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
A <no assig<="" th=""><th>gned version gned version gned version</th><th>&gt; &gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></no>	gned version gned version gned version	> >									
IIA <no assig<br="">IIIA <no assig<="" th=""><th>gned version gned version</th><th>&gt;</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></no></no>	gned version gned version	>									
				ion aroun		······				1	

Figure 7.44 ~ The Editing Version Group dialog box with a Version Group instance.

Add Version instances for each version of the application software that will be available to subscribers through this Version Group.

To assign a Version instance to a Version Group, drag a Version instance from the **Unassigned Versions** list to one of the connections labeled **<no assigned version>** in the **Version Group Layout** list.

Editing Amortize Version Group Version Group Information	<u>?</u> ]
Versioning Controlled By: MANAGER	
Initially Active:   <none></none>	
C Activate On or After:	
Version Group Layout	Unassigned Versions
₩ Amortize 	Version 2
	🔛 Version 3
A <no assigned="" version=""></no>	
* Use drag and drop to arrange and assign versions in the ve	ersion group Add Edit Delete

Figure 7.45 ~ Assigning a version.

Now, you can deploy any of the assigned versions by using the **Initially Active** and **Next Version to Activate** lists.

r crownelig Colikiosou DV.	MANAGER	-		Ja	nuary	*	2001	٠	
	1		S	м	T	W	T	F	s
nitially Active: <pre></pre>		*	31	1	2	3	4	5	6
			7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Activate (none)		*	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
			28	29	30	31	1	20	3
Activate On or After:	Time (hh/mm):	00 • 00 •	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Version Amortize Wersion 1	Group Layout		Persio	in 3	Unas	signed \	/ersions	3	
Version Amortize Version 1 Version 2	Group Layout		🕅 Versio	m 3	Unas	signed \	/ersions	3	
Version Amortize Version 1 Version 2 Version 2	n Giroup Layout			in 3	Unas	signed \	/ersions	3	
Version Amortize Version 1 Version 2 A <no assigned="" td="" versio<=""><td>n Group Layout n&gt; n&gt;</td><td></td><td>P Versio</td><td>in 3</td><td>Unas</td><td>signed \</td><td>/ersions</td><td>3</td><td></td></no>	n Group Layout n> n>		P Versio	in 3	Unas	signed \	/ersions	3	
Version Amortize Version 1 Version 2 A <no assigned="" versio<br="">A <no assigned="" td="" versio<=""><td>n Group Layout n&gt; n&gt; n&gt;</td><td></td><td>Mersio</td><td>in 3</td><td>Unas</td><td>signed \</td><td>/ersions</td><td>3</td><td></td></no></no>	n Group Layout n> n> n>		Mersio	in 3	Unas	signed \	/ersions	3	
Version Amortize Version 1 Version 2 A <no assigned="" versio<br="">A <no assigned="" versio<br="">A <no assigned="" td="" versio<=""><td>n Group Layout n&gt; n&gt;</td><td></td><td>Mersio</td><td>n 3</td><td>Unas</td><td>signed \</td><td>/ersions</td><td>3</td><td></td></no></no></no>	n Group Layout n> n>		Mersio	n 3	Unas	signed \	/ersions	3	
Version Amortize Version 1 Version 2 A <no assigned="" versio<br="">A <no assigned="" td="" versio<=""><td>n Group Layout ກະ ກະ</td><td></td><td>Mersio</td><td>m 3</td><td>Unas</td><td>signed \</td><td>/ersions</td><td>3</td><td></td></no></no>	n Group Layout ກະ ກະ		Mersio	m 3	Unas	signed \	/ersions	3	

Figure 7.46 ~ Deploying assigned versions.

**15.** Use the **Initially Active** drop-down menu to select which version to activate when the application is first deployed. Use the **Next Version to Activate** to select the version that will be deployed at the date and time after the initial deployment. Recall that if the new version fails to deploy properly, the client will automatically revert to the previous version.

The **Initially Active** version appears in bold text, and the **Next Version to Activate** appears in red text.

Versioning Controlled By	MANAGER .			Ja	nuary	*	2001	٠	
control of the second sec			S	м	T	W	T	F	S
nitially Active: Version	2		31	1	2	3	4	5	6
			7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Next Version to Version	1	•	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
			21	22	20	24	40	20	2
Activate On or After:	Time (hh/mm): 00 💌	00 •	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Version 1									
Version 2									
A <no assigned="" p="" version<=""></no>	m>								
III 4 American and America	n>								
HA <no assigned="" td="" versio<=""><td>n)</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></no>	n)								
A <no assigned="" of="" seco<="" second="" td="" the="" version=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></no>									
A <no assigned="" of="" second="" td="" the="" vers<="" version=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></no>									
A kno assigned version of the second vers									

Figure 7.47 ~ Activating versions in the Version Group dialog box.

**16.** Click **OK** to save the information added to the Version Group Editor.



**17.** In the Radia System Explorer, drag the Version Groups (VGROUP) instance to the Application (ZSERVICE) instance to connect the Version Group to the Application.

3	0	6
-	-	-

ile Edit View Window Help			-
<u>Xeex E I = 55000000000000000000000000000000000</u>	2		
base Tree View:	Application (ZSERVICE) Clas	ss Instances:	
😑 🚔 Application (ZSERVICE)	▲ Name	Instance Name	Туре
BASE INSTANCE	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
🚔 Amor. e	Amortize	AMORTIZE	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
🛱 Drag & View	Drag & View	DRAGVIEW	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
	GS-CALC	GS-CALC	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Redbox Organizer	Redbox Organizer	REDBOX	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Sales Information	🔄 🔩 Sales Information	SALES	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
	Staging Service	ACCESS1	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
StratusPad	StratusPad	STRATUS_PAD	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Application Packages (PAUKAGE)			
Auto Run (EXECUTE)			
Denavior Services (BERAVION) Denavior Services (BERAVION)			
Deskton (DESKTOR)			
W Dialog Services (DIALOG)			
File Besources (FILE)			
Install Options (INSTALL)			
Mac Alias (MACALIAS)			
MSI Features (MSIFEATS)			
MSI Resources (MSI)			
Panel Services (PANEL)			
Path (PATH)			
Registry Resources (REGISTRY)			
🗉 💑 Scheduling (TIMER)			
- 🚰 Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)			
😑 🧤 Version Groups (VGROUP)			
😑 🙀 Amortize			
- 🔛 Amortize Version 1			
- 🔛 Amortize Version 2			
- 🔛 Amortize Version 3			
- 🙀 STAGE			
庄 🛗 Versions (VERSION)			

Figure 7.48 ~ Connect version to application.

**18.** Release the mouse button.

**19.** Click **OK**.

### **Caching and Local Repair**

Radia caches files delivered to the client computer during an installation. Caching provides the following advantages:

- Prevents redundant file activity. If the installation fails, the files that have already been transferred remain on the computer.
- Reduces network traffic. When a file is requested, Radia checks for the file in the local cache first. If the file is found, it is picked up from the cache rather than being transferred through the network.
- Allows for local repair of broken applications. If an application is broken because of missing files, the files (stored locally) can be used to repair the application.

**Caution** There must be enough disk space available to store the compressed data.

By default, the directories are cached in IDMDATA. The default location for IDMDATA is **/opt/Novadigm/lib/data**. See the *Installing the Radia Application Manager* chapter in this book for more information.

Use the variables in Table 7.9 below for caching and local repair.

Table 7.9	Table 7.9 ~ Caching Variables						
Variable	Class	Description	Default or Syntax				
LREPAIR	ZSERVICE	Enables local repair.	Default is N. Type Y or N.				
PRODGUID	MSI	<i>For Windows Installer applications only.</i> Unique product identifier, created by the manufacturer or vendor. Radia Publisher records this identifier in the PRODGUID field in the MSI instance.	Default is _UNDEF				



## **Split Client Connect**

We recommend setting ZDISCONN to Y in the ZSERVICE instance when it is known you will be running lengthy client methods for an extended period of time. This allows the client to disconnect from the Radia Configuration Server if there is an open session with the Radia Configuration Server (ZCREATE or ZDELETE methods). After the method has terminated, the client restores the connection to the Radia Configuration Server.

# **Recommendations for Trouble-Free Deployments**

To assure trouble-free deployments, rigorously test your implementation.

- Publish and deploy application software in a test environment before making the software available for live deployment.
- Include deployments to all of the target operating systems for which the published application software is intended.
- Test all major capabilities of the deployment. Include updates, removal of the application software from the subscriber's desktop, customized installation options, and variations in hardware configurations that might affect deployment, such as shortage of disk space, physical memory, and similar constraints.

# **Radia Staging Servers and Deployment**

Server staging allows you to load a portion of the work required to deploy applications from the Radia Configuration Server computer to another server computer. This computer is called a *Staging Server*. You may want do this for the following reasons:

- The Radia Staging Server may be closer to the clients on the network.
- You may want to reduce the load on the Radia Configuration Server computer.

When server staging is employed, the application software to be distributed is copied to the Radia Staging Server. The Radia Staging Server then provides the software to those Radia Clients that are not required to obtain their application software from the Radia Configuration Server. The potential benefit of server staging must be evaluated individually for each server and its attached Radia subscriber computers.

For more information, refer to the Radia Server Stager Guide.

# Summary

- Carefully plan and test your application deployment strategy to determine the best distribution method for your subscribers.
- Use the Scheduler service to deploy an application at a specific time or interval.
- Use the Notify function to update or remove an application that has already been deployed, or to notify users via e-mail of an update.
- Consider if you have any special cases for deployment that may need further configuration.
- Use the Version Group Editor when you have multiple versions of the same application. You can use the Version Group Editor to schedule deployments, and set versions to activate.
- Consider using Radia Staging Servers to minimize network traffic or to minimize work on the Radia Configuration Server.

**Deploying Applications** 



# **Radia Client Objects**

### At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Be familiar with key Radia Client objects.
- Know the hardware attributes that the Radia Application Manager for UNIX client collects.
- Understand the APPEVENT object.
- Know how Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) can help you generate reports with information from the objects.

### Radia Client Objects

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Application Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Application Manager. This chapter covers Radia client objects.



Figure 8.1 ~ Tasks completed in this guide.

# **Radia Objects**

After installing the Radia Application Manager client, and installing a service, you may want answers to the following questions:

- What is the hardware configuration of the client computer?
- □ Was the service successfully installed?
- □ When was the service installed?



Use Radia Client objects to answer these questions. When a client computer connects to the Radia Configuration Server, information is exchanged between the client and the Radia Configuration Server. This exchange is called the *resolution process*. During resolution, Radia checks the status of services, and objects from the client computer are updated on the Radia Configuration Server. Use the Radia System Explorer or the Radia Client Explorer to view these objects.

### Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.



# The **PROFILE** File

The objects that are received during a Client Connect are stored in the PROFILE file. This information is for viewing and reporting only. Each client computer or user ID is stored as a domain within the file, and each object is stored as a class within that domain. Each class is identified by the computer name, the user ID, or by a customized variable.



Figure 8.2 ~ PROFILE file.

Under each domain or client computer, there are at least two instances created, ZCONFIG and ZMASTER.



Database Tree View:	ROBIN Domain C	lasses:	
🖻 - 👷 POLICY	APPEVENT		
🔁 🚱 SOFTWARE	ZCONFIG		
E-20 SYSTEM	ZMASTER		
🚰 LICENSE	ZSVCSTAT		
E- 🕸 PROFILE			
- B RADIA			
III ZCONFIG			
- 👷 ZMASTER			
- S TESTMACHINE			
	-		

Figure 8.3 ~ Client computer in the PROFILE file.

After a service is installed, the APPEVENT and ZSVCSTAT objects are created. These provide information about the configuration of the client computer. Other objects may appear based on your configuration.

Table 8.1 ~ Objects in the PROFILE File						
Instance	Information Recorded					
APPEVENT	Provides information about an event such as success or failure on installation.					
ZCONFIG	Contains basic hardware information for the client computer. Includes practical hardware information such as processor, operating system, and drives.					
ZDELSVC	Displays only when you remove a service. Contains one instance per service. Each instance includes information such as time of removal, Radia Configuration Server name, and service name.					
ZMASTER	Contains information that identifies the subscriber, and other information necessary to run the Radia Application Manager.					
ZSVCSTAT	Contains one instance per service. Each instance includes information such as time of installation, Radia Configuration Server name, and service name.					

ZCONFIG and APPEVENT are primarily used to describe the current configuration on the client computer, and are described in depth in this chapter. For more information on ZMASTER and ZSVCSTAT, see the HP OpenView web site.



# **Basic Hardware Inventory - ZCONFIG**

The ZCONFIG object stores hardware configuration information from the client computer. Use the Radia System Explorer or the Radia Client Explorer to view the ZCONFIG object. To view the ZCONFIG object that was most recently collected from the client computer, use the Radia System Explorer. If the ZCONFIG object is not current because the client computer has not recently connected to the Radia Configuration Server, or cannot be viewed using the Radia System Explorer, then use the Radia Client Explorer. You may need to use the Radia Client Explorer to examine the hardware inventory if the client computer is unable to connect to the Radia Configuration Server. The Radia Client Explorer can be used to view only the local client computer (the machine where the Radia Client Explorer has been installed).

### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

### To view the ZCONFIG object using the Radia System Explorer

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PROFILE.
- **4.** Double-click the user ID or client computer name.
- 5. Double-click ZCONFIG.
- 6. Double-click HARDWARE\_.
- 7. Double-click HARDWARE\_SCAN.

The ZCONFIG object is displayed in the list view.

Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]				_ <del>0</del> >		
R Ble Edit View Window Help				_8×		
🗶 🔬 🖻 🗶 🖬 👘 👘	🕮 🗰 <u>11</u>					
Database Tree View:	ZCONFIG.HARDWARE_SCAN Instance Athibutes:					
🖞 Database	Name	Attribute Descri	Value	-		
- PRIMARY	<b>DESCRIPT</b>	: <descript></descript>	Processing Client Request for &2CUR0BJ			
E-CO ADMIN	V IPADDR01	:	Number000G3530			
NOVADIGM	M LADAPT01	: <ladapt01></ladapt01>	MAC			
POLICY	M LANNUM	REANNUMD	1643292			
E 🐏 SOFTWARE	V OSREV	:cOSREV>	4			
E-W SYSTEM	V OSVER	: <osver></osver>	3			
LICENSE	ZHDWCPU	: <zhdwcpu></zhdwcpu>	000019131C00			
E- OD PHILIE	ZHOWD00	: <zhdwd00></zhdwd00>	/dev/hd4			
	ZHOWD00F	: <zhdwd00f></zhdwd00f>	7028736			
E- B HOOM	ZHOWD00M	: <zhdwd00m></zhdwd00m>	1	-		
	ZHOWD00T	: <zhdwd00t></zhdwd00t>	25165824			
ABDWARE	ZHOWD01	: <zhdwd01></zhdwd01>	/dev/hd2			
HARDWARE SCAN	ZHDWD01F	: <zhdwd01f></zhdwd01f>	15859712			
- CMASTER	ZHDWD01M	: <zhdwd01mb< td=""><td>Ausr</td><td></td></zhdwd01mb<>	Ausr			
2SVCSTAT	ZHDWD01T	: <zhdwd01t></zhdwd01t>	1577058304			
TESTMACHINE	ZHDWD02	: <zhdwd02></zhdwd02>	/dev/hd9var			
-	ZHDWD02F	: <zhdwd02f></zhdwd02f>	2973696			
	ZHDWD02M	:<2HDWD02Mb	Avai			
	ZHDWD02T	: <zhdwd02t></zhdwd02t>	16777216			
	ZHDWD03	: <zhdwd03></zhdwd03>	/dev/hd3			
	ZHOWD03F	: <zhdwd03f></zhdwd03f>	28729344			
	ZHOWD03M	: <zhdwd03m></zhdwd03m>	Amp			
	ZHOWD03T	: <zhdwd03t></zhdwd03t>	41943040			
	ZHOWD04	: <zhdwd04></zhdwd04>	/dev/hd1			
	2HOWDOME	V7HDWD0/EV	127509/90	2		

Figure 8.4 ~ Viewing the ZCONFIG object in Radia System Explorer.

### Note

To view the attributes in alphabetical order, click  $\ensuremath{\textbf{Name}}$  at the top of the column in the list view.

### To view the ZCONFIG object using Radia Client Explorer

### Note to Reliant Users

Currently, the Radia Client Explorer is not available for Reliant operating systems.

- 1. View the **ZCONFIG.EDM** file in the client computer's IDMLIB directory. IDMLIB defaults to /opt/Novadigm/lib/STARTDIR/RADIA/SOFTWARE.
- 2. Change your current working directory to the directory containing **radobjed** (default directory is **/opt/Novadigm)** and type **./radobjed**.



💿 radobjed -	- Radia Client E	xplorer [/usr/loca	al/opt/Nova	digm/lib/SYSTEM/RADIA/SOFTWARE]	凹
<u>O</u> bject <u>P</u> at	hs				
Objects	Date	Time	Size		
**					18
ZSERVILE	OF /1 / /9007	07+40+40DM	E4.70	LDTK1	
	05/14/2005	03:48:18PN	7637		
NZMASTED	05/14/2003	03:40:10FH	4024		
PCI STGNO	05/14/2003	03+48+18PM	8208		
ZCONFTG	05/14/2003	03:48:18PM	10256		
ZERROR	05/14/2003	03:48:18PM	6160		'
ZMASTER	05/14/2003	03:48:18PM	4624		
ZTEMPOBJ	05/14/2003	03:48:18PM	5136		
				-	
SI					-

Figure 8.5 ~ Radia Client Explorer.

**3.** Double-click **ZCONFIG**. The ZCONFIG dialog box displays the hardware inventory for the client computer.

💽 radobj	ed - ZCOI	NFIG	2
Object	<u>V</u> ariable	Неар	Options
Yariable	Length	n Yal	ue
ZHDHD06H	009	/clie	itfs 🛛
ZHDND06T	011	79392	i05856
ZHDHDNUM	001	7	
ZHDHIPAD	011	&(IPA	JDR01)
ZHDHLANA	011	&(LAD	IPT01)
zhdamach	004	<b>i686</b>	
Zhdhmen	006	255 H	}
ZHDHOS	005	Linux	
ZHDHSYCP	013	2.2.1	-6.2.12
ZHDHXHID	008	a8c000	:69
ZNETLOC	011	& (NETI	.0C01)
ZOBJNAME	013	HARDHI	IRE_SCAN
ZOSMAJOR	001	2	
ZOSMINOR	001	2	
ZOSREY	031	#1 Fr:	Oct 26 12:20:51 EDT 2001
ZOSYER	013	2.2.1	-6.2.12
ZSUBNET	011	&(SUB	(ET01)
ZUSERID	007	Defau.	it 🕠
⊲			
			Heap Information
			<b>1</b> of 1

Figure 8.6 ~ ZCONFIG object on client computer.

**4.** From the **Object** menu, select **Close** when you are finished viewing ZCONFIG. Table 8.2 ~ Variables in ZCONFIG below, describes the attributes of ZCONFIG arranged in alphabetical order.

### Note

The attributes that appear in the ZCONFIG object may vary depending on the client computer configuration.



Table 8.2	~ Variables in ZCONFIG	
Variable	Description	Example
GATEWY01	Gateway address of first Ethernet adapter	XXX.XXX.XXX
IPADDR01	IP address of first network adapter	XXX.XXX.XXX
LADAPT01	Hardware (Ethernet MAC) address of first Ethernet adapter	000502AB3A63
LANDEV01	Device name of first Ethernet adapter	en0
NETLOC01	Network (subnet) location of first Ethernet adapter	XXX_XXX_XXX_X
SUBNET01	Subnet mask of first Ethernet adapter	255.255.255.0
ZGATEWAY	Gateway address of primary Ethernet adapter	XXX.XXX.XXX.X
ZHDWCOMP	Computer node name	Linuxdoc
ZHDWCPU	CPU type	i686
ZHDWD00	First hard disk device	/dev/hda5
ZHDWD00F	First hard disk free space	1898426368
ZHDWD00M	First mount point	/
ZHDWD00T	First hard disk total space	6006796288
ZHDWDNUM	Number of drive letters assigned	2
ZHDWIPAD	IP Address of primary Ethernet adapter	XXX.XXX.XXX
ZHDWLANA	Hardware address of primary Ethernet adapter	003065488F96
ZHDWMACH	Machine type	i686
ZHDWMEM	Total physical memory	201326592
ZHDWSVCP	OS version	2.2.19-6.1.12
ZNETLOC	Network (subnet) location of primary Ethernet adapter	XXX_XXX_XXX_X
ZOBJNAME	Object instance name	HARDWARE_SCAN
ZOSMAJOR	Operating System major version	2
ZOSMINOR	Operating System minor version	2
ZOSREV	Operating System revision	#1 Friday Oct 26
ZOSVER	Operating System version	2.2.19-6.2.12
ZSUBNET	Subnet mask of primary Ethernet adapter	255.255.255.0
ZUSERID	User ID	DEFAULT

### Setting Collection of the ZCONFIG Object

By default, the ZCONFIG object is collected for all client computers. Use the ZCONFIG variable located in POLICY domain USER class to specify whether you want to copy the ZCONFIG object from the client computer to the Radia Configuration Server.

### To collect the ZCONFIG object

### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click **PRIMARY**.
- 4. Double-click POLICY.
- 5. Double-click USER.



🥐 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]				
🎢 Eile Edit Yiew Window Help			<u>_ 8 ×</u>	
🗶 X BEX 🖻 II BE	iii 🗾			
Database Tree View:	Database Tree View: Users (USER) Class Instances:			
🔮 Database 📃	Name	Instance Name	Туре	
PRIMARY	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance	
i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	W_NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance	
	Administrator	ADMINISTRATOR	POLICY.USER Instance	
	CDROM	CDROM	POLICY.USER Instance	
E Countries (COUNTRY)	🙀 ChrisG	CHRISG	POLICY.USER Instance	
	M HTTP	HTTP	POLICY.USER Instance	
Server Stagers (STAGER)	🔛 Robin	ROBIN	POLICY.USER Instance	
	SSampson SSampson	SSAMPSON	POLICY.USER Instance	
BASE_INSTANCE	💭 sunarea	SUNAREA	POLICY.USER Instance	
NOLL_INSTANCE_	RAINEY	TRAINEY	POLICY.USER Instance	
	WILLIAM	WILLIAM	POLICY.USER Instance	
H- Bobin				
F. Sampson				
sunarea				
- TRAINEY				
WILLIAM				
🗄 🖏 Workgroups (WORKGRP)				
🗈 🚯 SOFTWARE				
📃 👳 🗾 SYSTEM				
LICENSE				
📄 💮 PROFILE 📃 💌	•		•	
11 Users class(es) displayed		5/3/2001	3:13 PM	

Figure 8.7 ~ USER class in the POLICY domain.

### 6. Double-click \_BASE\_INSTANCE\_.

The attributes of the base instance appear in the list view.

Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]				
	[ [61]			
Jatabase Tree View:	Users class_BASE_	INSTANCE_Instance Attr	ibutes:	
👻 Database	Name	Attribute Description	Value	
E PRIMARY	UNAME	Name		
⊞ I III ADMIN	ZCONFIG	Collect Hardware I	Y	
	ZSETMSGA	Send Message to	DAILY	
E POLICY	ZDLIMIT	Maximum Disk Spa	0	
🕀 🧊 Countries (COUNTRY)	<b>W</b> USERID	Enterprise User Id		
	V ZTIMEO	Client Timeout (Sec	240	
Server Stagers (STAGER)	V ZTRACEL	Trace Log Level [0	040	
⊡ Sers (USER)	V ZTRACE	Trace On or Off [Y/	N	
E-BASE_INSTANCE_	ZPRIORIT	Exec. Priority	000	
	V ZSHOW	Display Status Indi	N	
	ALWAYS	Utility Method		
	17 ALWAYS	Member of	POLICY.WORKGRP.DEFAULT	
	ILC ALWAYS	Member of		
	ILC ALWAYS	Member of		
	ILC ALWAYS	Member of		
E Bobin	DC ALWAYS	Member of		
E Sampson	I ALWAYS	Member of		
suparea		Member of		
		Member of		
WILLIAM		Member of		
🗊 – 🕄 Workgroups (WORKGRP)		Member of	NOVADIGM ZSERVICE CHENT	
🗄 🚯 SOFTWARE		Friendlu name	Novabidim.23Envice.celent	
∎ - 🧱 SYSTEM		Verifu Desktop M/	Y	
		Solf Maintonance	N	
🗄 💮 PROFILE		Cali Maintenance	0	

Figure 8.8 ~ Base instance of the USER class.

### Note

Variables set in the base instance of the USER class in the POLICY domain apply to all new subscribers. Since ZCONFIG is set to  ${\bf Y}$  by default, you should not have to change it to collect information for all users.

If you want to specify whether to collect information for only one subscriber, then double-click that subscriber's USER instance, and continue as follows.

**7.** Double-click **ZCONFIG** in the list view.

~~~	1
.5/	'4
~	
The **Editing Instance** dialog box opens with ZCONFIG already selected.

Collect Hardwa	are Info		
Name	Attribute Description	Value	<b></b>
V UNAME	Name		
V ZCONFIG	Collect Hardware Info [Y/N]	Y	
V ZSETMSGA	Send Message to Audit Resource	DAILY	
V ZDLIMIT	Maximum Disk Space	0	
V USERID	Enterprise User Id		
V ZTIMEO	Client Timeout (Seconds)	240	
V ZTRACEL	Trace Log Level (0-999)	040	
V ZTRACE	Trace On or Off [Y/N]	N	-
	Trace Un or Off [Y/N]	N	• •

Figure 8.9 ~ Editing Instance dialog box.

- **8.** Select **Collect Hardware Info** to collect the ZCONFIG object, or clear the check box to stop collection of the ZCONFIG object.
- 9. Click OK to close the Editing Instance dialog box and return to the Radia System Explorer.

## **Application Status – The APPEVENT Object**

The APPEVENT object reports on the most recent *event* of an Application (ZSERVICE). An event is the action that the service performs, such as installing, updating, or removing an application. For example, use the APPEVENT object to check the status of an installation. If the installation failed, you will want to troubleshoot the issue. By default, all services are configured to send some application event information to the Radia Configuration Server. You can control what information is captured for the application by changing the EVENTS attribute in the Application instance.

### **Base Instance Behaviors for Application Events**

The base instance of the ZSERVICE class, located in the SOFTWARE domain, specifies what information to collect for each application event. The following table describes the base instance values. You can select which events are reported on when you create the service in the New Application Wizard as shown in the *Publishing Applications and Content* chapter, or by directly editing the values in the Radia System Explorer.

## Table 8.3 $\sim$ Base Instance Values for ZSERVICE that Apply to the APPEVENT Object

Variable	Default	Explanation
ERTYPE	0	Send an APPEVENT object to the Radia Configuration Server.
EVENTS	AI=B	AI = Report on success or failure of Application Install.
	AD=B	AD = Report on success or failure of Application Deinstall.
	AU=F	AU = Report on failure of Application Update.
	AR=N	AR = Do not report on Application Repair.
	VA=F	VA = Report only on failure for Version Activation.
	VD=F	VD = Report only on failure for Version Deactivation.

#### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

#### To edit the events reported to APPEVENT using Radia System Explorer

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- **3.** Double-click **PRIMARY**.
- 4. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- **5.** Double-click **Application (ZSERVICE)**.

<u>File Edit View Window Help</u>				_
<u>Xeex e II - Lemm</u>				
abase Tree View:	Application (ZSERVICE) Cla	ss Instances:		
Database	▲ Name	Instance Name	Туре	
- 💾 LICENSE	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I	
- 💾 NOTIFY	Amortize	AMORTIZE	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I	
PRIMARY	Drag & View	DRAGVIEW	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I	
🗄 🐨 ADMIN	GS-CALC	GS-CALC	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I	
NOVADIGM	Bedbox Organizer	REDBOX	SOFTWARE ZSERVICE I	
🕀 🎭 POLICY	Sales Information	SALES	SOFTWARE ZSERVICE I	
E 😚 SOFTWARE	Staging Service	ACCESS1	SOFTWARE ZSERVICE I	
Application (ZSERVICE)	StratusPad	STRATUS PAD	SOFTWARE ZSERVICE I	
- BASE_INSTANCE_		0116100_160	SOFTWARE.2SERVICE I	
🕀 🚽 Amortize				
🚔 GS-CALC				
- 🚔 Sales Information				
- 🚔 Staging Service				
StratusPad				
- 🐴 Application Packages (PACKAGE)				
Auto Run (EXECUTE)				
Behavior Services (BEHAVIOR)				
🛅 Class Defaults (METACLAS)				
🌮 Dialog Services (DIALOG)				
- File Resources (FILE)				
🗐 HTTP Proxy (HTTP)				
🕍 Mac Alias (MACALIAS)				
Panel Services (PANEL)				
Path (PATH)				
Registry Resources (REGISTRY)				
Scheduling (TIMER)				
- The Resources (UNIXFILE)				
Version Groups (VGBOLIP)	-			

Figure 8.10 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) class.

**6.** Double-click the appropriate application instance.



**7.** Double-click the **EVENTS** attribute for the application instance.

The **Editing Instance** dialog box opens.

AI=B,AD=B,AU=F,	AR=N,VA=F,VD=F		
Name	Attribute Description	Value	
V PRICE	Price		
V SCHEDOK	Update Schedule Locally [Y/N]		
VERSION	Version Description	1.0	
V NAME	Friendly name	Amortize	
V OWNER	Application Contact	Sam Adams	
V RUNDLG	Dialog Processing [Y/N]	Y	
V REBOOT	Install/Update/Delete/Version		
V EVENTS	Events to Report	AI=B,AD=B,AU=F,AR=N,VA=F,VD=F	•

Figure 8.11 ~ Editing EVENTS attribute for the application instance.

8. Edit the EVENTS attribute using values from the following tables. Create your events to report by equating a keyword from Table 8.4 below with a value from Table 8.5 on page 329. For example, AI=S, AD=S, AU=S, AR=S, AV=S, VA=S, VD=S reports on the success of each possible event.

Table 8.4 ~ Events and Keywords		
Event to Report	Keyword	
Install	AI	
Deinstall	AD	
Update	AU	
Repair	AR	
Verify	AV	
Version Activation	VA	
Version Deactivation	VD	



Table 8.5 ~ Event Status to Report		
Status	Value	
Success	S	
Failure	F	
Both Success and Failure	В	
None (Default)	Ν	

<sup>9.</sup> Click OK to close the Editing Instance dialog box and return to Radia System Explorer.

### **Viewing the APPEVENT Object**

Use the Radia System Explorer to confirm successful completion of the application event, or view other information about the application event. Each service stores information from the APPEVENT object as an instance in the APPEVENT class. This instance is located in the client computer's domain in the PROFILE file.

#### Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

#### To view the APPEVENT instance using the Radia System Explorer

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

#### Note

The **User ID**, as shipped from HP, is **RAD\_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click **PROFILE**.
- **4.** Double-click the user ID or client computer.
- **5.** Double-click **APPEVENT**.



#### Radia Client Objects

**6.** Double-click the appropriate application. The attributes for the APPEVENT instance for that application appear in the list view. See the table at the end of this section for information on the attributes.

K X BEX E I I - :	<u>- E                                   </u>		
atabase Tree View:	APPEVENT.MONE	YDANCE3 Instance Attribut	es:
🔮 Database	Name	Attribute Description	Value
PRIMARY	V ZSRCNAME	: <zsrcname></zsrcname>	MONEYDANCE3
	ZSRCDOMN	: <zsrcdomn></zsrcdomn>	SOFTWARE
	ZSRCPID	: <zsrcpid></zsrcpid>	00000000000
E- S ROBIN	ZSRCCLAS	: <zsrcclas></zsrcclas>	ZSERVICE
	V EVENT	: <event></event>	Install
MUNEYDANCE3	🚺 STATUS	: <status></status>	Successful
- CONFIG 	V ZSRCOBID	: <zsrcobid></zsrcobid>	D00119B13917
	V ZSVCNAME	: <zsvcname></zsvcname>	Moneydance
	V DELDATE	: <deldate></deldate>	
	VERDATE	: <verdate></verdate>	May 31, 2001 11:41:48
	🚺 INSTDATE	: <instdate></instdate>	May 31, 2001 11:41:48
	V ZUSERID	: <zuserid></zuserid>	robin
	V FIXDATE	: <fixdate></fixdate>	May 31, 2001 11:41:48
	VERROR	: <verror></verror>	000
	V ZSRCCRC	: <zsrccrc></zsrccrc>	00000000

Figure 8.12 ~ Example of the APPEVENT object.

Attribute	Description	Example
DELDATE	Deletion date	Feb 1, 2001 15:14:09
EVENT	Application Event that last occurred for this service. Possible values are:	Uninstall
	Install	
	Uninstall	
	Update	
	Repair	
	Verify	
	Version Activation	
	Version Deactivation	
FIXDATE	Fix date	Feb 1, 2001 15:06:21
INSTDATE	Installation Date	Feb 1, 2001 15:06:21
STATUS	Event status	Successful
VCOMMENT	Text string for error code in VERROR (only used for Versioned Deployments)	
VERDATE	Verification Date	Feb 1, 2001 15:06:21
VERROR	Error code generated for a version change (only used for Versioned Deployments)	
VERSION	Contains friendly name of the version (only used for Versioned Deployments)	
ZSRCCLAS	Service class	ZSERVICE
ZSRCCRC	Service CRC	0000000
ZSRCDOMN	Service domain	SOFTWARE
ZSRCNAME	Service name	DRAGVIEW
ZSRCOBID	Service object ID	D001FBD32FFE
ZSVCNAME	Service friendly name	Drag & View
ZUSRID	User ID	alee

Table 8.6 below describes the attributes for the APPEVENT object.

### **Creating Custom APPEVENT Objects**

You may decide that there is additional information that you want to collect from the client computer. To do this, use a REXX script to create an APPMERGE object that defines your custom variables. Your custom variables can be either static or dynamic.

#### Static variables

store information that does not change between events. For example, this information might contain a specific key that the customer needs in the Radia Database to report on the APPEVENT object. All static variable names contain the prefix  $S_{-}$ . For example, if the customer needs a special variable for storing the Application ID, they would create a variable,  $S_{-}$ APPID that equals 1111111. Every APPEVENT object sent from the client would include the  $S_{-}$ APPID variable.

#### Dynamic variables

store information specific to an event. For example, you can create separate variables for Install Events and Uninstall Events. An *install failed* message would not make sense when you are trying to uninstall an application. Dynamic variables do not have any special naming convention, except that they do not begin with  $S_{-}$ . Any non-static variable is considered to be a dynamic variable. After the merge, the dynamic variables are deleted from the object.

Figure 8.13 below is an example of a REXX script for APPMERGE. For information on creating REXX scripts, see the *REXX Programming Guide* and the HP OpenView web site.

```
/* properly set APPMERGE object for specifies criteria
                                                        */
RC = EDMGET ('APPMERGE', 0);
                               /* Get the Client APPMERGE object */
APPMERGE. VOO1 = 'A'
APPMERGE V002 = 'B'
APPMERGE V003 = 'C'
APPMERGE. V004 = 'D'
APPMERGE. V005 = 'E'
APPMERGE. S_V001 = 'KEEPER'
APPMERGE. OBJDATE = DATE ('S')
APPMERGE. OBJTIME = TIME()
RC = EDMSET ('APPMERGE')
RETRUN;
Figure 8.13 ~ Sample REXX script setting APPMERGE object.
```



The newly created APPMERGE object with your variables is created in the application directory. If the APPMERGE object does not exist, then the objects merge process is bypassed. In the REXX script, you define the additional variables that will be merged into the APPMERGE object.

For more information on creating custom APPEVENT objects, see the REXX Programming Guide.

### ODBC

The Radia System Explorer and Radia Client Explorer allow you to view only one object at a time. Therefore, you may wish to store your Radia objects in an Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) data source. Once the data has been transferred to an ODBC-compliant database, use any reporting tool capable of reading that database to generate reports.

Before storing object data in an ODBC-compliant database, the Radia Database must be configured to execute a method that writes the contents of selected fields from a Radia object to the ODBC-compliant database table. The ODBC data source must be defined on the Radia Configuration Server, but the database can reside on any computer that the Radia Configuration Server connects to.



### Summary

- Use the Radia System Explorer or Radia Client Explorer to review the information collected from a client computer. This information is stored in the PROFILE file.
- Use the APPEVENT object to see the status of application deployments.
- You can connect to an ODBC database to view Radia objects or generate reports.

Radia Client Objects



# Naming Conventions

This appendix discusses the use of naming conventions to help you organize the software stored in the Radia Database.

When publishing applications, subscribers may have varying requirements such as:

- Different operating systems.
- Varying amounts of free space on their hard drives.
- Different processors, memory, and so on.
- Different data or applications, depending upon their job function, or other factors.

Due to these varying requirements, you might need to create several packages for a single application. To keep your digital assets organized in the Radia Database, we recommend that you create a naming convention to be used within your organization.

This section provides some recommendations that you can use as a starting point to create your own standards.

### **Categorizing Information**

In general, consider using unique high-level identifiers with an underscore (\_) to categorize information in the Radia Database. The Radia System Explorer groups instances based on the identifier that precedes the underscore.

#### Note

If you decide to use a high-level identifier *without* an underscore (  $\_$  ), you can use the Radia System Explorer's filtering capabilities to display only the instances with that identifier.

See the Radia System Explorer Help for more information.

For example, if you had a Windows 95/98 version and a Windows NT/2000 version of an application to calculate loan amortizations, you might name the packages **AMORTIZE\_95/98** and **AMORTIZE\_NT/2000** as shown in Figure A.1 on page 339.



🌋 Radia System Explorer - [ABC: rpeterman - 1]				
📌 Eile Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp				_ 8 ×
<u>K &amp; BRX &amp; II Prem</u>	2			
Database Tree View:	Application Packages (P	ACKAGE) Class Insta	ances:	
👰 Database 📃	Name	Instance Name	Туре	
EICENSE	Amortize_95/98	AMORTIZE_9598	SOFTWARE	E.PACKAGE Instance
🖶 🖗 PRIMARY	Amortize_NT/2000	AMORTIZE_NT	SOFTWARE	E.PACKAGE Instance
te-tag admin				
🕀 🕂 NOVADIGM				
🖶 🖶 🎭 POLICY				
📄 💮 SOFTWARE				
🕀 🖶 🚔 Application (ZSERVICE)				
🖻 📲 Application Packages (PACKAGE)				
BASE_INSTANCE_				
Adaptability Behaviors 3/21/2000				
Amortize_				
Amortize_NT/2000				
Drag & View Windows 95/98				
Drag & View Windows NT				
GS-Calc Windows 95/98				
GS-Calc Windows NT				
🚽 🖓 Radia Adaptability 10/18/99				
📲 Radia Adaptability Behaviors 5/20/99				
Radia Auditing - (EXECUTE.REX)	<u>11</u>			
2 Application Packages class(es) displayed		2/28/2	:001	1:36 PM

Figure A.1 ~ Instances grouped by identifier.

## Naming Conventions for the POLICY Domain

We recommend that you use a variation of the following standards.

Table A.1 $\sim$ Naming Conventions for the USER Class			
Format	Description	Example	
USERID	Identifies the subscriber.	SJones	

When naming instances in a workgroup, use information that groups your subscribers appropriately. For example, if your company is organized by division and location, you might use conventions such as the following:

Table A.2 ~ Naming Conventions for the WORKGRP Class				
Fo	rmat	Description	Example	
DI\	/_LOC_DESC	Defines ownership or assignment.	CTS_CLE_EVERYONE	
٠	DIV	Identifies the division.	CTS (Corporate Technology Services)	
٠	LOC	Identifies the location.	CLE (Cleveland)	
٠	DESC	Provides additional description of the group.	EVERYONE (all users)	



### Naming Conventions for the SOFTWARE Domain

In a company organized by division and location, you might organize your digital assets using the following standards.

Table A.3 ~ Naming Conventions for the PACKAGE Class				
Format		Description	Example	
DIV	LOC_APPNAME_VER_OS	Defines the application.	CTS_CLE_WINZIP_80_WNT	
•	DIV	Identifies the division.	CTS (Corporate Technology Services)	
•	LOC	Identifies the location.	CLE (Cleveland)	
٠	APPNAME	Identifies the application.	WINZIP	
•	VER	Identifies the version of the application.	80	
•	OS	Identifies the operating system that the application runs on.	WNT	

#### Table A.4 ~ Naming Conventions for Delivery and Auditing Classes<sup>\*</sup>

		*All oth	er classes in the SOFTWARE domain.
Format		Description	Example
REC	G_DIV_LOC_APPNAME_VER_OS	Defines the application.	NAM_CTS_CLE_WINZIP
٠	REG	Identifies the region.	NAM (North America)
•	DIV	Identifies the division.	CTS (Corporate Technology Services)
٠	LOC	Identifies the location.	CLE (Cleveland)
٠	APPNAME	Identifies the application.	WINZIP

Determining the conventions that make sense for your organization may take some time. However, creating a convention up front and communicating it to all of your Radia administrators will keep you organized in the future.

Naming Conventions



# Application (ZSERVICE) Attributes

This appendix describes the attributes that you will see if you open an Application (ZSERVICE) instance in the Radia System Explorer.

Many of the values for these attributes are set when using the Radia Administrator Workstation, such as the Radia Publisher or the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to modify the values of these attributes in the SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE class.

You may notice that some attributes do not have values, or their values are not displayed in the Radia System Explorer. The Radia Client uses these attributes. For example, an attribute such as INSTDATE is used to record the date the service was installed on the client computer. The value for this attribute is stored in the PROFILE file for the client computer in the Radia Database.

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
ZSTOPnnn	Stops resolution if the expression evaluates to TRUE.	N/A	<blank></blank>
ZSVCNAME	Name of the service used for descriptive purposes only. Value is set initially in the <b>Short Description</b> field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	Maximum length of 24.	Unknown
ZSVCTTYP	Indicates which Radia Client will receive this application. Value is set initially in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	<ul><li><b>A</b> = Application Manager</li><li><b>S</b> = Software Manager</li></ul>	<blank></blank>
ZSVCMO	Designates a service as mandatory or optional. When using the Radia Application Manager, services <i>must</i> be marked as mandatory. When using the Radia Software Manager, services <i>must</i> be marked as optional. Value is set initially based on the setting for the application target type (ZSVCTTYP) in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	M = Mandatory O = Optional	0
ZSVCSEL	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCACTD	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCACTT	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCEXPD	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCEXPT	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCCONF	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCCSTA	Status code for the service that leads you to the reason why files for a service may not be deployed correctly.	000-999	999
ZSVCINST	N/A	N/A	N/A
ZSVCUPD	N/A	N/A	N/A
ZSVCPRI	Set the priority level for the service.	01 – 99 If disk space is not available on the client computer, services are downloaded based on: 01 = Highest priority 10 = Default value 99 = Lowest priority	<blank></blank>

Table B.1 ~ SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes				
Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value	
_ALWAYS_	Any method that you specify for this attribute is unconditionally executed when this object is resolved.	A valid method name such as ZSYSTEM.ZMETHOD .PUTHIST_ZERROR	<blank></blank>	
ZCREATE	Name of method to install the service.	N/A	<blank></blank>	
ZINIT	Name of method to initialize the service.	N/A	<blank></blank>	
ZDELETE	Name of method to delete the service.	N/A	<blank></blank>	
ZUPDATE	Name of method to update the service.	N/A	<blank></blank>	
ZVERIFY	Name of the method to verify the service.	N/A	<blank></blank>	
ZREPAIR	Name of the method to repair the service.	N/A	<blank></blank>	
ZAVIS	<ul> <li>The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute to show the different states of the application in the catalog.</li> <li>The four states are:</li> <li>Available indicates whether a service is available from the Radia Configuration Server.</li> <li>Verified indicates whether a service has been verified.</li> <li>Installed indicates whether the service has been installed.</li> <li>Synchronized indicates whether the latest changes from the Radia Configuration Server.</li> </ul>	Y = Yes N = No X = Unknown	YXNX	
PUBDATE	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A	
VERDATE	Indicates when the application was last verified (in local time) on the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. Use the Radia System Explorer to access the APPEVENT object, stored in the PROFILE file on the Radia Configuration Server. This attribute is useful for reporting purposes.	MMM DD,YYYY HH:MM:SS For example: Jul 28, 2002 16:10:00	<blank></blank>	
UPGDATE	Indicates when the application was last updated (in local time) on the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. Use the Radia System Explorer to access the APPEVENT object, stored in the PROFILE file on the Radia Configuration Server. This attribute is useful for reporting purposes.	MMM DD,YYYY HH:MM:SS For example: Jul 28, 2002 16:10:00	<blank></blank>	
UPDDDATE	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A	

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default
	•		or Base Instance Value
INSTDATE	Indicates when the application was installed (in local time) on the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. Use the Radia System Explorer to access the APPEVENT object stored in the PROFILE file on the	MMM DD,YYYY HH:MM:SS For example: Jul 28, 2002 16:10:00	<blank></blank>
	Radia Configuration Server.		
	This attribute is useful for reporting purposes.		
DELDATE	Indicates when the application was removed (in local time) from the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute.	For example: Jul 28, 2002 16:10:00	<blank></blank>
	Use the Radia System Explorer to access the APPEVENT object, stored in the PROFILE file on the Radia Configuration Server.		
	This attribute is useful for reporting purposes.		
AUTHOR	Name of the author of the service that appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the <b>Author</b> field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<blank></blank>
DESCRIPT	Description of the service that appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the <b>Long Description</b> field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<blank></blank>
VENDOR	Name of the vendor of the service. This appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the <b>Vendor</b> field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<blank></blank>
URL	Address of a Web page where the subscriber can find additional information about the service. This appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the <b>Web URL</b> field in the	N/A	<blank></blank>
	New Application Wizard (used to create a service).		
CATALOG	Type in a name for the catalog to be displayed to subscribers when they click <b>Properties</b> in the Radia Software Manager user interface.	N/A	<black></black>
SIZE	The size of the uncompressed application displayed to the subscribers when they click <b>Properties</b> in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Cumulative value of the SIZE defined in the	N/A	<blank></blank>

Table B.1 ~ SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes				
Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value	
COMPSIZE	The size of the compressed application displayed to the subscribers when they click <b>Properties</b> in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Cumulative value of the COMPSIZE defined in the PACKAGE class.	N/A	<black></black>	
PRICE	Type in the price of an application to be displayed to subscribers when they click <b>Properties</b> in the Radia Software Manager user interface.	N/A	<blank></blank>	
SCHEDOK	Specifies whether the subscribers are allowed to change the update schedule for the service locally.	<ul> <li>Y = Subscriber is allowed to change the schedule.</li> <li>N = Radia Configuration Server controls the update schedule.</li> </ul>	<blank></blank>	
VERSION	Version of the software. This appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the <b>Version</b> field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<blank></blank>	
NAME	Friendly Name for the service. This appears in the properties for the service in the Software Catalog. Value is set initially in the <b>Short Description</b> field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<black></black>	
OWNER	N/A	N/A	Reserved for future use.	
RUNDLG	Specifies whether to enable processing of dialog boxes during the installation of the service. For more information on using dialog boxes, see the technical document <i>Radia Installation Tailoring</i> on HP OpenView web site.	Y = Yes N = No	N	

### Table B.1 ~ SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
REBOOT	Used to restart the client computer based on application event. Note: REBOOT=S (soft boot) is not supported for Unix Radia clients. REBOOT=H (hard boot) is not supported for Macintosh Radia clients. Reboot Panels are not supported for Radia Application Manager Unix clients.	<ul> <li>Event to report on:</li> <li>AI = Install</li> <li>AD = Deinstall</li> <li>AU = Update</li> <li>AR = Repair</li> <li>AV = Verify</li> <li>Type of reboot:</li> <li>S = Soft Boot (Default of type Y panel.)</li> <li>H = Hard Boot (Default of type A panel.)</li> <li>N = None</li> <li>Type of panel:</li> <li>Q = No panel.</li> <li>A = OK button only.</li> <li>Y = OK and Cancel button.</li> <li>Type of connect:</li> <li>None specified: Reboot on Machine connect (context = m).</li> <li>U = reboot on user connect only (context = u).</li> <li>MU = reboot when both machine and user parts of the service have been installed.</li> <li>Example: AI=S performs a soft boot on application installation</li> </ul>	

Table B.1 ~ SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes				
Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value	
EVENTS	Indicates which events to report on.	Event to report on: AI = Application Install AD = Application Deinstall AU = Application Update AR = Application Repair AV = Application Verify VA = Version Activation VD = Version Deactivation What (about the event) to report on: S = Success F = Failure B = Both Success and Failure N = None	AI=B,AD=B,A U=F,AR=N,VA =F,VD=F	
ERTYPE	Set on the Radia Configuration Server, this sends an APPEVENT object to the Radia Configuration Server. Currently supports object format only.	<b>0</b> = Object Currently supports object format only.	0	
ADAPTIVE	Indicates whether the installed package is dependent on client settings that must be monitored periodically. If the settings change, the client must reconnect to the Radia Configuration Server to get new or different components. Useful for "plug and play" services.	Y = Yes N = No	 blank>	
LREPAIR	Enables local repair of broken applications. If an application is broken because of missing files, the files (stored locally) can be used to repair the application.	Y = Yes N = No	N	

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
REMOVAL	Controls removal of the service.	<ul> <li>If ZSVCMO is set to M, set REMOVAL to:</li> <li>A = Abandon (deletes the objects, but not the components)</li> <li>D = Delete (deletes the objects and components)</li> <li>If ZSVCMO is set to O, set REMOVAL to:</li> <li>A = Abandon (deletes the objects, but not the components)</li> <li>D = Delete (deletes the objects and components)</li> <li>D = Delete (deletes the objects and components)</li> <li>U = Unmanage (does not delete the objects or components)</li> </ul>	D
RECONFIG	Indicates whether an application can be relocated after it has been installed. For example, this allows you to move an application that was installed on the C drive to the D drive without removing and re-installing the application.	Y = Yes N = No	<blank></blank>
ZSVCCAT	Specifies whether the service is visible in the Service List.	Y = Yes N = No Set to N for mandatory applications.	<blank></blank>
UIOPTION	Controls whether the status window appears. Radia Software Manager only.	<ul> <li>NONE = No interface appears.</li> <li>FULL = Interface appears and Cancel button is available.</li> <li>INFO = Interface appears with no option to cancel.</li> </ul>	<blank></blank>
CACHE	Enables caching.	<b>Y</b> = Yes <b>N</b> = No	Ν

Table B.1 ~ SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes			
Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
CACHELOC	<pre>For Windows Installer applications only. Location of the folder on the client computer that is used to cache the compressed application files needed for the product. Radia support for Windows Installer tags the PRODGUID value to this value to create the folder. For example, If CACHELOC=C:\progra~1\Novadigm and PRODGUID = 12345_XXXX the cache folder would be: c:\progra~1\Novadigm\12345_XXXX\cache Note: The folder \cache is automatically appended to PRODGUID. If you are not deploying a Windows Installer-enabled application, the files will be cached in IDMDATA.</pre>	N/A	_UNDEF_
CACHELIM	Cache limit, which is defined as the percentage of used drive space. Note: Used for Windows Installer applications only. If the percentage of used space is greater than the cache limit, then all of the cached files for the product are removed and the cache folder is deleted. This is checked after every file is cached on the disk.	Type a number between 000 and 100.	000
ZDISCONN	Allows the client to disconnect from the Radia Configuration Server if there is an open session with the Radia Configuration Server.	<ul> <li>Y = Disconnects the client from the Radia Configuration Server.</li> <li>N = Does not disconnect from the client from the Radia Configuration Server.</li> </ul>	N
ZSYSACCT	Specifies whether to install the service under the system account or the user's account. <i>Windows and Macintosh OS/X Radia Clients only.</i>	<ul> <li>Y = The application is installed using the system rights.</li> <li>N = The application is installed using the rights of the user who is logged on.</li> </ul>	N
MCELIGBL	Indicates if the application is eligible for multi- casting.	<b>Y</b> = Yes <b>N</b> = No	Y

Application (ZSERVICE) Attributes



#### **Active Component Server**

See Radia Configuration Server.

#### **Administrative Installation Point (AIP)**

An **AIP** is a server share or local directory structure that contains all of the files needed to run setup for a Windows Installer-enabled application.

#### APPEVENT

**APPEVENT** is the client object that provides information about an application event, such as success or failure of the installation.

#### **Application Manager**

See Radia Application Manager.

#### applications

Also called software, data, or services.

**Applications** are one type of content that Radia can manage on subscriber computers. Use the Radia Publisher to create packages of data to be managed on your subscribers' computers.

#### attribute

Also called *field*, variable, or property.

An **attribute** is a single, descriptive data item in a class. The class template contains a definition (e.g., the name, data type, description, and length) for each attribute that makes up the class. Class instances contain a set of attributes and each attribute contains a value.

#### Glossary

#### attribute property

An **attribute property** controls some aspect of how an attribute is processed on the Radia Configuration Server and client computer. Each attribute defined in a class template has a set of Radia Configuration Server properties and a set of client properties.

#### audience list

An audience list is a directory of the subscribers for an application used by Radia Notify.

#### base instance

The **base instance** contains the default values for the attributes that make up a class. When you create a new instance in that class, the attributes in the new instance inherit the default values, as specified in the base instance.

#### byte level differencing

**Byte level differencing** is the process of publishing a patch containing updates or corrections to a resource. The patch is calculated by differencing an existing copy of the resources in the Radia Database against the resources currently being published.

#### class

A **class** defines a category of the distribution model to be managed. It is conceptually similar to a schema in a relational database structure or a file layout in a traditional flat file. Each of the required elements of a distribution model (e.g., users, applications, etc.) is defined in the Radia Database by its class.

#### class connection variable

A **class connection variable** determines the path of resolution for a client's distribution model during the Client Connect process. It is a branch in the resolution process.

A class connection is resolved and resolution continues using the target instance identified in the class connection variable if the class connection variable attribute's name is \_ALWAYS\_, INCLUDES, REQUIRES, or if the name of the attribute matches the current value of the system message.

#### class instance

#### Also called instance.

A **class instance** is an object in the Radia Database that contains a specific occurrence of a class. This is analogous to a row in a relational data table or a record in a traditional flat file.

#### clean computer

A **clean computer** is a computer on which the operating system has just been installed, and no further changes have been made.



#### Client

See Radia Client.

#### client computer

A **client** computer is a subscriber's computer that has the Radia Client software installed on it.

#### **Client Explorer**

See Radia Client Explorer.

#### client object

A **client object** is a file located on the client computer that contains information about the configuration of services or hardware.

#### component class

A **component class** is a type of class used to identify the items (files, registry entries, links, icons, and so forth) that make up the content identified by a Radia Configuration Server class instance. Typically, this class' instances have distributable data associated with them such as FILE, REGISTRY, or DESKTOP.

Use the Radia System Explorer's Class Editor to set the class type to "Component".

#### configuration class

A **configuration class** identifies content to be managed on subscribers' computers by grouping together instances of component classes. Typically, a configuration class' instances do not have distributable data associated with them. They are connected to instances of one or more component classes, perhaps through an instance of another configuration class. Examples: ZSERVICE, PACKAGE, VGROUP, VERSION, and so forth.

Use the Radia System Explorer's Class Editor to set the class type to "Configuration".

#### **Configuration Server**

See Radia Configuration Server.

#### Database

See Radia Database.

#### desired state

The **desired state** embodies the content that Radia manages for a specific subscriber's computer. A model representing the desired state for each subscriber's computer is stored in the Radia Database. The desired state model is created and managed using the Radia System Explorer.

#### Glossary

#### domain

A **domain** logically partitions a file in the Radia Database to group "like" classes together. Examples: POLICY domain; SOFTWARE domain; SYSTEM domain

- The POLICY domain contains the classes that identify users individually and by their association with groups of other users.
- The SOFTWARE domain contains the classes needed to define and deploy applications. Radia administrators will do most of their work in the POLICY and SOFTWARE domains of the PRIMARY file.
- The SYSTEM domain contains the classes that contain administrative and process control definitions.

#### dual mode

The **dual mode** installation program installs both Radia Clients (the Radia Application Manager and Radia Software Manager) simultaneously.

#### entitlement

Connection of a user to a service according to policy.

#### expression variable

An **expression variable** contains a single line REXX command that is executed during resolution. If the expression evaluates to **true** in an attribute named ZSTOP, it causes resolution of the current instance to end. Resolution continues in the calling instance with the variable following the one that called the instance containing the expression variable.

#### file

A **file** is the highest level in the hierarchy of the Radia Database and it groups similar domains together.

Example: PRIMARY file

The PRIMARY file is used to define and maintain the distribution model. This is one of the pre-configured files distributed with the Radia Configuration Server and installed when you first install Radia. Others are the NOTIFY file and the PROFILE file. Radia administrators will do most of their work in the PRIMARY file.

#### fractional differencing

The act of calculating the delta between the actual state and the desired state.

#### instance

Also called *class instance*.



An **instance** is a Radia Database object containing a specific occurrence of a class. This is analogous to a row in a relational data table or a record in a traditional flat file. The attributes of an instance contain the data describing one specific entity of that class.

#### Manager

See Radia Configuration Server.

#### mandatory service

A mandatory service is a service that is required on the subscriber's computer. Services are made mandatory by setting the ZSVCMO variable in the Application instance to  $\mathbf{M}$ .

#### method

A **method** is a program that performs functions that are meaningful in the context from which they are called.

Methods can be written in REXX or in a language that produces an executable that can validly run on the platform where it is invoked. The HP-supplied REXX run-time environment interprets REXX methods.

Client methods run on the subscriber's computer, while Radia Configuration Server methods run on the Radia Configuration Server computer.

#### method variable

The **method variable** identifies the method, or program, to be executed as part of the resolution process.

For Radia Configuration Server methods, it contains a reference to an instance of the SYSTEM domain PROCESS class that identifies the method to execute and the parameters to be passed to the method. Radia Configuration Server methods are located in the Radia Configuration Server BIN subdirectory for .exe methods or in the Manager REXX subdirectory for REXX methods.

For Radia Client methods, it contains the name of the method to execute on the subscriber's computer. The name of a method variable that executes a Radia Client method identifies the event (such as installing or removing software) for which the method should be executed. Client methods are located in the IDMSYS location on the subscriber's computer.

#### Notify

A **notify** forces one or more client computers to connect to the Radia Configuration Server to update or remove an application or send an e-mail to subscribers of a particular service.

#### null instance

The **null instance** of a class is used when an instance of that class that does not exist. During resolution, if a connection is attempted to a non-existent instance of a class, the Null Instance is used. This provides a resolution path that handles broken connections.

#### Glossary

#### object

An **object** is a data structure containing variables stored in a file with an .EDM suffix on the client computer. An object can consist of one or more instances. Each instance contains the same set of variables. The values held in the variables can vary from instance to instance.

Use the Radia Client Explorer to view, edit, or create objects.

#### optional service

An **optional service** is a service that is available to subscribers via the Service List of the Radia Software Manager user interface. Services are made optional by setting the ZSVCMO variable in the Application instance to "O".

#### package

A package is the data that is published as an individual unit.

#### packaging

The act of identifying and gathering the components of an application.

#### policy

A **policy** determines *which* subscribers (or computers) have access to *what* software. The POLICY domain class instances identify users. Connections to the POLICY class instances identify the content to be managed for those subscribers.

#### promote

When you **promote** a package that was created with the Radia Publisher, you are storing the package in the Radia Database.

#### publishing

The act of promoting the result of packaging to the Radia Database.

#### Publisher

See Radia Publisher.

#### **Radia Application Manager**

The **Radia Application Manager** radskman is the Radia Client executable that manages mandatory services. The Radia administrator uses the Radia System Explorer to specify the services that the Radia Application Manager manages on the subscriber's computer. No user interface is available.



#### **Radia Client**

The **Radia Client** (Radia Application Manager and/or Radia Software Manager) runs on the subscriber's computer. It communicates with the Radia Configuration Server to receive information about the desired state of the subscriber's computer, and compares that information to the actual state of the subscriber's computer. Then, the Radia Client makes any adjustments necessary to make the actual state match the desired state.

#### **Radia Client Explorer**

The **Radia Client Explorer** (Object Editor) can be used to view or edit local objects, or create new objects. You can also use the Radia Client Explorer to view objects located on a file server or on other computers to which you are connected via a local area network (LAN).

#### **Radia Configuration Server**

Also called Active Component Server or Manager.

The **Radia Configuration Server** distributes applications to client computers. It runs on the server and maintains the Radia Database, which stores information that the Radia Configuration Server needs to manage digital assets for distribution to client computers.

#### **Radia Database**

The **Radia Database** stores all of the information necessary to manage digital assets on a client computer, including:

- The software and/or data that Radia distributes.
- The desired state of each client computer with respect to the Radia-managed content.
- The policies determining which subscribers can subscribe to which packages.
- Security and access rules for Radia administrators.

Use the Radia System Explorer to manipulate the Radia Database.

#### **Radia Inventory Manager**

The **Radia Inventory Manager** is a policy-driven, inventory management tool that automatically discovers information about software and hardware, and consolidates the results into Web-based reports. The Radia Inventory Management client is a WBEM (Webbased Enterprise Management) consumer.

#### **Radia Publisher**

The **Radia Publisher** is used to create packages of data and store them in (i.e., promote them to) the Radia Database.

#### **Radia Scheduler**

The **Radia Scheduler** service (radsched), installed with the Radia Application Manager, allows you to deploy a service at a specific time.

#### **Radia Software Manager**

The **Radia Software Manager** radiaui is the Radia Client executable used to manage optional services. The Radia administrator uses the Radia System Explorer to specify the services that are available to the subscriber.

The subscriber installs and manages data that is available from the Radia Software Manager user interface (Service List).

#### **Radia Staging Server**

The **Radia Staging Server** is used to store data required for deploying applications on a computer other than the computer with the Radia Configuration Server.

#### **Radia System Explorer**

The Radia System Explorer is used to manipulate the contents of the Radia Database.

#### resolution

**Resolution** occurs when the Radia Configuration Server accomplishes a unit of work in response to a service request. The unit of work is defined by the contents of the Radia Database and parameters included in the service request itself.

In other words, what Radia does depends upon what information is stored in the Radia Database and what information accompanies the request for Radia to perform some action.

For example, the Radia Client Connect submits service requests by sending an object to the Radia Configuration Server. The Radia Configuration Server then performs resolution in response to each request. The parameters that control the processing of the service request are in the input object.

#### resource

Also called file.

A **resource** is a single component that is bundled into a package. Examples of resources are files, desktop links, and sets of registry keys.

#### Scheduler

See Radia Scheduler.

#### service

Also called a software application, application, or software.

A service is a group of related packages.

#### session

A **session** identifies a packaging exercise in Radia Publisher that results in the creation of one Radia package.
#### **Software Manager**

See Radia Software Manager.

#### staging server

See Radia Staging Server.

#### subscriber

A subscriber is the person who uses Radia-managed applications on a client computer.

#### symbol

A symbol is the name of a variable in global memory, preceded by an ampersand.

#### symbolic substitution

Database instances and client objects consist of variables that contain values. The value of a variable can contain a specification that refers to the value of another variable. During the resolution process, Radia can substitute the value of the second variable to replace the reference in the first variable.

References to be processed with symbolic substitution are specified using an initial ampersand.

For example, one of the \_ALWAYS\_ connection variables in the SYSTEM.PROCESS .ZMASTER instance of the Database contains the value POLICY.USER.&(ZMASTER .ZUSERID). The reference &(ZMASTER.ZUSERID) refers to the ZMASTER object's ZUSERID variable, which contains the user ID typed into the Radia logon dialog box on the Radia Client, when the subscriber visits the Radia Software Management Web page. If the user typed in JDOE for the user ID, symbolic substitution would render the effective value of the \_ALWAYS\_ connection variable as POLICY.USER.JDOE.

The substitution is not permanent, i.e., the value in the Radia Database doesn't change. Only the value in the in-storage object derived from the Radia Database instance for the current resolution process contains the substituted value.

The parentheses are required only if the reference is qualified, i.e., contains a period. If the reference is unqualified, the parentheses are optional.

For example, these symbolic substitution specifications are correct:

&(ZMASTER.ZUSERID) &(ZUSERID) &ZUSERID and this is incorrect: &ZMASTER.ZUSERID

#### System Explorer

See Radia System Explorer.

#### Timer

See Radia Scheduler.

#### variable

A **variable** is a piece of named storage that contains a changing value. The variable's value forms a part of the client's resolved distribution model and can influence the resolution process through messaging or symbolic substitution.

#### version group

A **version group** is a collection of one or more versions of one application that Radia deploys and manages. Use version groups to roll out a new version of an application to the appropriate subscribers, and activate it upon delivery or at a pre-determined time.

#### Web-based Enterprise Management (WBEM)

Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM) is an initiative from the Distributed Management Task Force (DMTF) to develop standard technologies for accessing management information in an enterprise-computing environment.

#### Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI)

Windows<sup>®</sup> Management Instrumentation (WMI) is the Microsoft implementation, for Windows platforms, of Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM). WMI provides support for WBEM's Common Information Model (CIM).

#### ZCONFIG

The **ZCONFIG** object contains basic hardware information for the client computer such as processor, operating system, and drives.

#### ZMASTER

The **ZMASTER** object contains information about the client computer that is necessary to run the Radia Application Manager such as the identity of the subscriber and the IP address of the client computer.

#### ZSTOP

A ZSTOP expression is used to stop the resolution of an instance based on certain criteria. For example, create a ZSTOP expression to deploy a ZSERVICE instance only to client computers with a particular operations system.

#### **ZTIMEQ**

The **ZTIMEQ** object is created, based on information in the Scheduler (TIMER) instance, when a timer is deployed to the client computer.

# Lists

# Figures

Figure 1.1 $\sim$ Elements in a distribution model	21
Figure $1.2 \sim \text{Client options.}$	26
Figure 1.3 $\sim$ Scheduled Deployment Strategy	27
Figure 1.4 $\sim$ Immediate notification deployment strategy	28
Figure 1.5 $\sim$ Tasks completed in this guide	30
Figure 2.1 $\sim$ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide	34
Figure 2.2 $\sim$ Welcome window of the Radia Products Setup program for a local installation	42
Figure 2.3 $\sim$ Select Components to Install window	43
Figure 2.4 ~ Select Installation Type window	44
Figure 2.5 $\sim$ Radia Client Location window	45
Figure 2.6 ~ Lib Directory window	46
Figure $2.7 \sim \text{Log Directory window}$ .	47
Figure 2.8 $\sim$ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window	48
Figure 2.9 ~ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window	49
Figure 2.10 ~ Package Settings window	50
Figure 2.11 ~ Installation Progress window	51
Figure $2.12 \sim \text{Welcome}$ window of the Radia Products Setup program for a remote installation	52
Figure 2.13 $\sim$ Select Components to Install window	53
Figure 2.14 ~ Select Installation Type window	54
Figure 2.15 $\sim$ Radia Client Location window for the Remote Installation Setup	55
Figure 2.16 ~ Lib Directory window	56
Figure 2.17 ~ Log Directory window.	57
Figure 2.18 $\sim$ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window	58
Figure 2.19 $\sim$ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window	59
Figure 2.20 $\sim$ Package Location window	60

Figure 2.21 ~ Package Configuration Name window	61
Figure 2.22 ~ Package Settings window.	62
Figure 2.23 ~ Installation Progress window	63
Figure 2.24 ~ Sample shell script that runs a Client Connect	65
Figure 2.25 ~ Radia Client non-graphical installation.	68
Figure 2.26 ~ Select Components to install: Radia Application Manager	68
Figure 2.27 ~ Select Components to install: Radia Inventory Manager	68
Figure 2.28 ~ Select Components to install: Radia Software Manager	69
Figure 2.29 ~ Select the installation type	69
Figure 2.30 ~ Specify the location for the Radia Client	69
Figure 2.31 ~ Specify the location of the lib directory	69
Figure $2.32 \sim$ Specify the location for the log directory.	70
Figure 2.33 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's IP address	70
Figure 2.34 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's port number	70
Figure 2.35 ~ Installation Settings.	71
Figure 2.36 ~ Complete the Radia Client installation	71
Figure 3.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide	74
Figure 3.2 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Welcome window	78
Figure 3.3 ~ Radia Administrator Location window	79
Figure 3.4 ~ Lib Directory window	80
Figure 3.5 ~ Log Directory window	81
Figure 3.6 ~ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window	82
Figure 3.7 ~ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window	83
Figure 3.8 ~ Package Settings window.	84
Figure 3.9 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation non-graphical installation	85
Figure 3.10 ~ Specify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation location	
Figure 3.11 ~ Specify the location for the lib directory	
Figure $3.12 \sim$ Specify the location for the log directory	
Figure $3.13 \sim$ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's IP address	
Figure $3.14 \sim$ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's port number	
Figure 3.15 ~ Installation Settings	
Figure $3.16 \sim Complete$ the Radia Administrator Workstation installation	
Figure 4.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide	92
Figure 4.2 ~ Welcome window	95
Figure 4.3 ~ Destination Folder window	96

Figure 4.4 ~ Radia Configuration Server window.	
Figure 4.5 ~ Select Features window.	
Figure 4.6 ~ Feature set installation options.	
Figure 4.7 ~ Ready to Install the Application window	100
Figure 4.8 ~ Successful installation window.	101
Figure 4.9 ~ Application Maintenance window.	105
Figure 4.10 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Uninstall window	106
Figure 4.11 ~ Successful Uninstallation window.	107
Figure 4.12 ~ Application Maintenance window.	110
Figure 4.13 ~ Ready to Repair the Application window	111
Figure 4.14 ~ Successful installation window.	112
Figure 4.15 ~ Application Maintenance window.	115
Figure 4.16 ~ Select Features window.	116
Figure 4.17 ~ Ready to Modify the Application window.	117
Figure 4.18 ~ Successful installation window.	118
Figure 5.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide	122
Figure 5.2 ~ Edit menu, Change Global Defaults option	128
Figure 5.3 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Client Management tab	129
Figure 5.4 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Data Options tab	132
Figure 5.5 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab	134
Figure 5.6 ~ Command line stored in the FILE class instance	135
Figure 5.7 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Database Information tab	137
Figure 5.8 ~ Example of a UNIXFILE class instance.	139
Figure 5.9 ~ Radia Publisher toolbar	142
Figure 5.10 ~ Open Publishing Session window (Component Selection Mode)	145
Figure 5.11 ~ Package Properties window (Component Selection Mode).	147
Figure 5.12 ~ System Configuration window (Component Selection Mode)	149
Figure 5.13 ~ Availability window (Component Selection Mode)	151
Figure 5.14 ~ Select Files to be Published window.	153
Figure $5.15 \sim$ View selected files window.	155
Figure 5.16 ~ Set Properties menu	157
Figure 5.17 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Management tab	158
Figure 5.18 ~ ZRSCVRFY attribute.	159
Figure 5.19 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Data Options tab	162
Figure 5.20 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab	164

Figure 5.21 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Database Information tab	166
Figure 5.22 ~ Manage directory and subdirectories	167
Figure 5.23 ~ Confirm no management of directories	
Figure 5.24 ~ Promote Files window	169
Figure 5.25 ~ Application Packages (PACKAGE) class.	173
Figure 5.26 ~ Selecting New Application Wizard	174
Figure $5.27 \sim$ Enter service name and select target OS dialog box	175
Figure 5.28 ~ Select the Application Target Type dialog box	176
Figure 5.29 ~ Enter the application properties	177
Figure 5.30 ~ Selecting the events that the Radia Application Manager will report on	178
Figure 5.31 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) base instance	179
Figure $5.32 \sim$ Summary of the application settings.	
Figure 5.33 ~ New ZSERVICE instance	181
Figure 5.34 ~ Publishing maintenance files.	
Figure 5.35 ~ Client Self Maintenance application instance	
Figure 5.36 ~ Open Publishing Session window (Self Maintenance)	
Figure 5.37 ~ Package Properties window (Self Maintenance)	
Figure 5.38 ~ System Configuration window (Self Maintenance)	
Figure 5.39 ~ Availability window (Self Maintenance)	190
Figure 5.40 ~ Select files to be published window (Self Maintenance).	191
Figure 5.41 ~ Set properties for directory and files	192
Figure 5.42 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Management tab	192
Figure 5.43 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Data Options tab	
Figure 5.44 ~ Warning message confirmation dialog box	194
Figure 5.45 ~ Promote Files window	195
Figure 5.46 ~ PRIMARY.NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE	197
Figure 5.47 ~ NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE Connections dialog box	198
Figure 5.48 ~ Application Packages for Client Self Maintenance	199
Figure 5.49 ~ Select Connection Attribute dialog box	
Figure 5.50 ~ Package connected to the Client Self Maintenance application	201
Figure 5.51 ~ Client Self Maintenance path instance variables	202
Figure 5.52 ~ Editing Instance dialog box	202
Figure $5.53 \sim$ Editing Instance dialog box with new values	203
Figure 5.54 ~ Base instance of the USER class	205
Figure $5.55 \sim \text{ZSERVICE}$ applications displayed	

Figure 5.56 ~ Notify Subscribers of Client Self Maintenance	207
Figure 5.57 ~ Radia Notify Manager dialog box	208
Figure 5.58 ~ Select notification type	209
Figure 5.59 ~ Notification Summary dialog box	210
Figure 5.60 ~ Notification initialization message.	210
Figure 5.61 ~ Status Monitor (Self Maintenance).	211
Figure 5.62 ~ Radia Application Manager - self maintenance directory	212
Figure 6.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide	216
Figure 6.2 ~ Retrieving policy information from an external source.	217
Figure 6.3 ~ Retrieving policy information from multiple external sources	218
Figure 6.4 ~ The POLICY domain	221
Figure $6.5 \sim$ Shortcut menu for the USER class	224
Figure 6.6 ~ Create Instance dialog box.	224
Figure 6.7 ~ The Robin USER instance.	225
Figure 6.8 ~ Show the connectable classes for Robin	227
Figure 6.9 ~ The POLICY.USER Connections dialog box	228
Figure 6.10 ~ Connect USERS.Robin to DEPT.Sales	229
Figure 6.11 ~ Select the attribute for the connection	230
Figure 6.12 ~ Robin is connected to the Sales department instance	231
Figure 6.13 ~ The Departments (DEPT) class	233
Figure 6.14 ~ The POLICY.DEPT Connections dialog box	234
Figure $6.15 \sim \text{ZSERVICE}$ class instances in the list view.	235
Figure 6.16 ~ Connect Moneydance to Sales.	236
Figure 6.17 ~ Select Connection Attribute dialog box	237
Figure $6.18 \sim$ The Moneydance application is authorized for the Sales department	238
Figure $6.19 \sim \text{Radia}$ manages Moneydance for the Sales department	239
Figure 7.1 ~ Tasks completed in this guide.	242
Figure 7.2 ~ Transferring the timer instance	245
Figure 7.3 ~ Timer shortcut menu	247
Figure 7.4 ~ Create Instance dialog box	248
Figure 7.5 ~ Sales Timer created	249
Figure 7.6 ~ Sales Timer instance	251
Figure 7.7 ~ Application instance names	259
Figure 7.8 ~ Editing instance dialog box	260
Figure 7.9 ~ Connecting a timer to an application instance	262

367

Figure 7.10 ~ Select Connection Attribute for Sales Information	263
Figure 7.11 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) shortcut menu	264
Figure 7.12 ~ Show Connections dialog box.	265
Figure 7.13 ~ Connect timer to Application instance using Connection dialog box	266
Figure 7.14 ~ Radia Client Explorer objects	268
Figure 7.15 ~ An instance of the ZTIMEQ object	269
Figure 7.16 ~ Radia Configuration Server Settings file for Notify.	271
Figure 7.17 ~ Connecting a Policy to a ZSERVICE for Notify	272
Figure 7.18 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) instance shortcut menu	273
Figure 7.19 ~ Notify Start message box	273
Figure 7.20 ~ Alert message when no users are in the audience list	274
Figure 7.21 ~ Notify audience list	275
Figure 7.22 ~ Radia Notify Manager Notification Types	276
Figure 7.23 ~ Notification e-mail.	277
Figure 7.24 ~ Notification Details dialog box.	278
Figure 7.25 ~ Notification Summary dialog box	279
Figure 7.26 ~ E-mail Notify initiated	279
Figure 7.27 ~ Notify status monitor dialog box	280
Figure 7.28 ~ NOTIFY domain shortcut menu.	281
Figure 7.29 ~ Notify instance example.	282
Figure 7.30 ~ RETRY domain.	283
Figure 7.31 ~ Line to add to the Radia Configuration Server Settings file to enable Notify Ret	ry
	284
Figure 7.32 ~ Retry process.	285
Figure 7.33 ~ Copy Clock instance to RefreshMoneydance instance	289
Figure 7.34 $\sim$ Editing the ZCMDPRMS variable in the RefreshMoneydance instance	289
Figure 7.35 ~ Version Group example.	292
Figure 7.36 ~ Version (VERSION) class instance example.	293
Figure 7.37 $\sim$ Model for non-versioned deployments	295
Figure 7.38 ~ Model for versioned deployment	296
Figure 7.39 $\sim$ Creating the Amortize instance in the Create Instance dialog box	298
Figure 7.40 ~ The Editing Version Group dialog box before making selections	299
Figure 7.41 $\sim$ The Editing Version Group dialog box with calendar displayed	300
Figure 7.42 ~ The Create Version dialog box	301
Figure 7.43 ~ The Version Editor dialog box	302

Figure 7.44 ~ The Editing Version Group dialog box with a Version Group instance	
Figure 7.45 ~ Assigning a version.	
Figure 7.46 ~ Deploying assigned versions	
Figure 7.47 ~ Activating versions in the Version Group dialog box	
Figure 7.48 ~ Connect version to application.	
Figure 8.1 ~ Tasks completed in this guide.	
Figure 8.2 ~ PROFILE file	315
Figure 8.3 ~ Client computer in the PROFILE file.	
Figure 8.4 ~ Viewing the ZCONFIG object in Radia System Explorer	
Figure 8.5 ~ Radia Client Explorer.	
Figure 8.6 ~ ZCONFIG object on client computer.	
Figure 8.7 ~ USER class in the POLICY domain.	
Figure 8.8 ~ Base instance of the USER class	
Figure 8.9 ~ Editing Instance dialog box.	
Figure 8.10 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) class.	
Figure 8.11 ~ Editing EVENTS attribute for the application instance	
Figure 8.12 ~ Example of the APPEVENT object.	
Figure 8.13 ~ Sample REXX script setting APPMERGE object	
Figure A.1 ~ Instances grouped by identifier.	

369

## Tables

Table P.1 ~ Styles	8
Table P.2 ~ Usage	8
Table P.3 ~ Terminology*	9
Table 1.1 ~ Radia Database Structure	22
Table 2.1 ~ Setting the DISPLAY Variable	35
Table 2.2 ~ Environment Variables	
Table 2.3 ~ Command Line Parameters	40
Table 2.4 ~ Configuration File Variables	64
Table 2.5 ~ Silent Installation Command Line Parameters	66
Table 3.1 ~ Setting the DISPLAY Variable	75
Table 3.2 ~ Command Line Parameters	76
Table 4.1 ~ Feature Settings for the Radia Administrator Workstation	99
Table $4.2 \sim Radia Administrator Workstation Feature State Arguments$	102
Table 4.3 ~ Command Line Arguments	103
Table 5.1 ~ Verification Options	130
Table 5.2 ~ Delivery Options	131
Table 5.3 ~ Data Options	133
Table 5.4 ~ Client Behaviors	136
Table $5.5 \sim Database$ Information	138
Table 5.6 ~ Attributes Exclusive to the UNIXFILE Class	140
Table 6.1 ~ Classes in the POLICY Domain	
Table 7.1 ~ Scheduling (TIMER) Variables to Modify	252
Table 7.2 ~ Other Scheduling (TIMER) Variables	253
Table 7.3 ~ Syntax of ZSCHDEF Variable	254
Table 7.4 ~ Syntax of ZSCHDEF when Using RANDOM	255
Table 7.5 $\sim \rm ZSCHDEF$ Parameters when ZSCHFREQ is Set to RANDOM	255
Table 7.6 ~ radskman Parameters	256
Table 7.7 $\sim$ Logs Used to Troubleshoot Scheduled Applications	
Table 7.8 ~ VERSION Class Variables	
Table 7.9 ~ Caching Variables	
Table 8.1 ~ Objects in the PROFILE File	316
Table 8.2 ~ Variables in ZCONFIG	
Table 8.3 $\sim$ Base Instance Values for ZSERVICE that Apply to the APPEVENT Object	

Table 8.4 ~ Events and Keywords	328
Table 8.5 ~ Event Status to Report	329
Table 8.6 ~ Attributes in APPEVENT	
Table A.1 ~ Naming Conventions for the USER Class	
Table A.2 ~ Naming Conventions for the WORKGRP Class	
Table A.3 ~ Naming Conventions for the PACKAGE Class	
Table A.4 ~ Naming Conventions for Delivery and Auditing Classes*	
Table B.1 ~ SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes	

## **Procedures**

To install the Radia Client to a local computer using a GUI	42
To install the Radia Client to a remote computer using a GUI	52
To install the Radia Client for UNIX using a command line	67
To install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using a GUI	77
To install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using a command line	85
To install the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows using the Installation Wizard .	94
To remove the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows using the Installation Wizard	104
To remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line	108
To repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard	109
To repair the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows using a command line	113
To modify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation for Windows using the Installat Wizard	tion 114
To modify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation using a command line	119
To log on to the Radia Publisher	127
To access the Global Default Properties dialog box	127
To view the UNIXFILE class instances using the Radia System Explorer	138
To select the files to publish	153
To view the selected files and directories	155
To filter the displayed files and directories	156
To remove a filter	156
To access the Instance Properties dialog box	157
To establish management of specific directories	167
To view the files to be promoted	169
To promote the package	170
To prepare the maintenance files to be published	185
To publish maintenance files using the Radia Publisher	185
To connect the maintenance package to the application	196
To modify the location for the maintenance files	201
To connect the Client Self Maintenance application to the _BASE_INSTANCE	204
To initiate a Client Connect using Radia Notify	207
To access the POLICY domain	220
To create a new user	223
To assign a user to a department	226

To connect the Moneydance application to the Sales Department	
To create a new timer in the SOFTWARE domain	
To view the timer instance	
To edit a variable	
To drag a connection	
To make a connection using Show Connections	
To view the ZTIMEQ object on the client computer	
To initiate a Notify by dragging the policy instance	
To initiate a menu-based Notify	
To notify subscribers	
To view the status of a Notify	
To see the status of retry attempts	
To create a drag-and-drop Notify command	
To create a Version Group instance	
To view the ZCONFIG object using the Radia System Explorer	
To view the ZCONFIG object using Radia Client Explorer	
To collect the ZCONFIG object	
To edit the events reported to APPEVENT using Radia System Explorer	
To view the APPEVENT instance using the Radia System Explorer	

373

Lists

## \$

\$MACHINE	
\$USER	

_ALWAYS_ attribute
--------------------

## Α

Active Component Server See Radia Configuration Server
ADAPTIVE attribute
ADDLOCAL argument
ADDSOURCE argument
ADMIN domain
Administrative Installation Point
definition
ADVERTISE argument
AIP See Administrative Installation Point
APPEVENT class
APPEVENT object
definition
Application Maintenance window
modifying Radia Administrator Workstation. 115
removing Radia Administrator Workstation 105
repairing Radia Administrator Workstation 110
Application Manager See Radia Application Manager
Application Manager check box
Application Packages instance, description
applications
definition
denloving 242
acproying

APPMERGE object	332, 333
ARBITRAT attribute	136, 165
ask argument	
attribute properties, definition	
attribute, definition	22, 353
audience list	
creating	272, 273
definition	
AUDIT domain	
AUTHOR attribute	
autofix argument	
Availability window	
Component Selection Mode	151
Self Maintenance	

## В

base instance	323, 354
byte level differencing	
definition	

## С

CACHE attribute	350
CACHELIM attribute	351
CACHELOC attribute	351
caching	
advantages	
variables	
cat argument	
CATALOG attribute	
-cfg 66	
Check for existence only	
Component Selection Mode	160

global defaults	130
CIM See Common Information	n Model
class	
definition	354
description	22
class connection variable, definition	354
class instance, definition	354
clean computer, definition	92, 354
clean machine, definition	354
Client See Radia	a Client
Client Behaviors tab	
command line storage	134
Component Selection Mode	164
Global Default Properties	134
client computer, definition	355
Client Connect	315
Client Management tab	
delivery options131, 14	57, 160
Global Default Properties	129
Instance Properties dialog box	158
Self Maintenance	192
verification options 129, 15	57. 158
Client Method Command Lines	164
client object, definition	355
Clients	cations
command line	
installing	
Radia Administrator Workstation	
UNIX	. 76, 85
Windows	102
Radia Client for UNIX	. 40, 67
modifying Radia Administrator Workstatic	on 110
romoving Padia Administrator Workstatio	$\frac{119}{100}$
removing Radia Administrator Workstatio	11 108
repairing Radia Administrator workstation	1 113
Workstation installation	r 103
Common Information Model	362
component class, definition	355
Component Selection Mode	
Availability window	151
Client Behaviors tab	164

Client Management tab
delivery options16
verification options15
Data Options tab162
Database Information tab160
description122
Instance Properties dialog box
Open Publishing Session window
overview14
Package Properties window14
Promote Files window
Set Properties menu15'
System Configuration window
compression settings
Deflate
None
COMPSIZE attribute
configuration class, definition
configuration file variables6
Configuration Server See Radia Configuration Serve
CONNECT configuration file attribute
Connections dialog box
connecting a timer
Content (CRC Check)
Component Selection Mode159
global defaults130
context argument25
COUNTRY class
Create Instance dialog box224, 244
Create Version dialog box
creating a service172
customer support

## D

daemons.sh, sample shell scripts	
Data Options tab	
Component Selection Mode	162
compression settings1	33, 162
Global Default Properties	132
Instance Properties dialog box1	62, 193

Inde	ЭX
------	----

Promote instances without data	133, 163
Promote Resource As	
Force lock method	
Maintenance	
Normal	133, 163
Self Maintenance	193
Database See Ra	adia Database
Database Information tab	
Component Selection Mode	
Global Default Properties	
default properties, setting	127
DEFERRED	253
Deflate compression setting	
DELDATE attribute	
delivery options	
Component Selection Mode	
Machine	131, 161
Mandatory	131, 160
Optional	131, 160
Override Priority	131, 160
settings	
table	
Use default priority	131, 160
User	131, 160
User Spec	131 161
deployment	151, 101
recommendations	310
staging servers	310
deployment destinations definition	20
deployment methods	
Notify	242 270
Radia Scheduler	242 244
special case	212, 211
Version Groups	247
versioning	
versioning	
doployment course, definition	
deployment strategies	
notified	21 28
sahadulad	
SUIICUUICU	<i>L I</i>

DEPT class	
DESCRIPT attribute	
desired state, definition	355
Destination Folder window	
directory management	
Disk Cost	
DISPLAY attribute	34, 40, 75
setting	75
distribution model, definition	
distribution model, definition	
distribution model, definition dname argument domain, definition	
distribution model, definition dname argument domain, definition dual mode, definition	
distribution model, definition dname argument domain, definition dual mode, definition Dynamic variables	

## Е

Editing Instance dialog box 202, 325, 328
Editing Version Group dialog box 299
Electronic Software Distribution
entitlement
environment variables
ERTYPE attribute178, 349
EVENT attribute
EVENTS attribute 178, 328, 349
Application instance
expression variable, definition

## F

feature set installation options	
feature settings	
feature state arguments	
file	
definition	
setting default properties	
File Arbitration Method	
file caching, advantages	
File Update/Add Method	
filtering files and directories	
FIXDATE attribute	331
fractional differencing	356

## G

**Global Default Properties** 

Client Behaviors tab 134
Client Management tab 129
delivery settings131
verification options129
Data Options tab 132
Database Information tab 137
delivery options
dialog box 127
verification options 129
global defaults, changing 127
graphical installation
Radia Administrator Workstation
UNIX77
Radia Client 41
graphical user interface
installing Radia Administrator Workstation
UNIX77
Windows
installing Radia Client
local computer
remote computer
GUISee graphical user interface

## Н

handle_reboot parameter	257
HOME directory	36
hreboot parameter	257

## 

IDMLIB configuration file attribute	
IDMLIB directory	70, 86, 318
IDMLOG	
IDMLOG configuration file attribute	
IDMSYS location	
IMMEDIATE	
ind argument	
infrastructure, self-managing	
installation methods	
Radia Administrator Workstation	76
Radia Client	39
installation program	

Radia Administrator Workstation	93	
Radia Client		
Installation Progress window for the Radia C 63		
Installation Wizard, Radia Administrator Workstation		
modifying	114	
removing		
repairing	109	
installing		
Radia Administrator Workstation		
command line	102	
Radia Administrator Workstation for UN	NIX	
system requirements	74	
using command line	85	
using GUI	77	
Radia Client		
system requirements	34	
using command line	67	
using GUI		
local computer remote computer	$\dots 42, 69$ $\dots 52, 69$	
definition	256	
description		
Instance Connection message her, timer con	22	
instance connection message box, timer con		
Instance Properties dialog box	157	
Component Selection Mode		
Self Maintenance		
Instance Update Method	.136, 165	
INSTDATE attribute	.331, 346	
INSTDIR configuration file attribute	64	
IP argument	257	
IPADDR01 attribute	321	

## L

LADAPT01 attribute	.321
Lib Directory Location window	
Radia Administrator for UNIX	80
Radia Client	
local installation	46

remote installation	56
LICENSE file	23
LOCALUID attribute	258
Log Directory Location window	
Radia Administrator for UNIX	81
Radia Client	
local installation	
remote installation	57
-loglevel 9	
LREPAIR attribute	308, 349

## Μ

Machine delivery option for files
Component Selection Mode161
global defaults131
maintenance files
modifying location
preparing for publication
publishing
maintenance package, connecting to application 196
management applications25
types
Manager
managing directories167
Mandatory delivery option for files
Component Selection Mode 160
global defaults
mandatory service definition 357
mandatory service, demittion
MCELIGBL attribute
MCELIGBL attribute 351   MD5 213   Method to De-install Resource 136, 164   Method to Install Resource 136, 164   method variable, definition 357   method, definition 357   MGRIP configuration file attribute 64   MGRPORT configuration file attribute 64   mname argument 257
MCELIGBL attribute
MCELIGBL attribute 351   MD5 213   Method to De-install Resource 136, 164   Method to Install Resource 136, 164   method variable, definition 357   method, definition 357   MGRIP configuration file attribute 64   MGRPORT configuration file attribute 64   mname argument 257   -mode plain 40, 76   -mode silent 67
MCELIGBL attribute 351   MD5 213   Method to De-install Resource 136, 164   Method to Install Resource 136, 164   method variable, definition 357   method, definition 357   MGRIP configuration file attribute 64   MGRPORT configuration file attribute 64   mname argument 257   -mode plain 40, 76   -mode silent 67

Radia Client installation	40
Modify option	115
modifying Radia Administrator Workstation installation	
command line	119
Installation Wizard	114
MOTIF	
MS Windows Installer	
MSI	182
MSIEXEC	113

## Ν

NAME attribute	
naming conventions	337
POLICY domain	
USER class	340
WORKGRP class	340
SOFTWARE domain	
Auditing class	
Delivery class	341
PACKAGE class	
Native Packaging See Radia Native P	ackaging
New Application Wizard, creating a service	172
No verification of files	
Component Selection Mode	160
global defaults	
None compression setting	133, 162
non-graphical installation	
Radia Administrator Workstation	
UNIX	85
Radia Client	67
Notification Details dialog box	
Notification e-mail	
Notification Summary dialog box	210, 279
notified deployment	
steps	
Notify	242, 270
audience list, creating	272, 273
definition	
description	
drag-and-drop command	
C	

initiating a Client Connect	207
methods	
dragrand-dran	
using a menu	
requirements	
retry command line	
viewing status	280
NOTIFY class	
NOTIFY domain	
NOTIFY file	
description	
file structure	282
RETRY domain	283
Notify instance, example	
Notify Retry Manager	
notifying subscribers	
NOVADIGM domain	23
NTFYCMDL	
NTFYMSG	
NTFYPORT configuration file attribute	64
NTFYRC	
null instance	357
NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER	102
NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER	102
NVDINSTALLSCREENPAINTER	102
NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER	102
nvdrc file	

object, definition	358
object-oriented technology	
OBJECTS configuration file attribute	64
ODBC	ectivity
Open Database Connectivity	334
Open Publishing Session window	
Component Selection Mode	145
Self Maintenance	187
optimizing services	213
Optional delivery for files	
Component Selection Mode	160
global defaults	131

## Ρ

package	
definition	
promoting	170
Package Configuration Name window	61
PACKAGE instance, description	122
Package Location window	60
Package Properties window	
Component Selection Mode	147
Self Maintenance	
Package Settings window	
Radia Administrator for UNIX	
Radia Client	
local installation	50
remote installation	62
package, definition	358
packaging	358
PATCH class	23
PATCH domain	23
patches	213
Path instance, description	122
PENDING attribute	252
PERIODIC	253
PFS package	35, 41
pfs_mount	35, 41
PINGCNT attribute	252
PINGDLAY attribute	252
plain mode for installing	
Radia Administrator Workstation for U	JNIX 76
Radia Client	40
POLICY domain	23
COUNTRY	
default classes	
DEPT	
STAGER	

USER
WORKGRP
Policy Manager See Radia Policy Manager
policy, definition
Populate Windows Installer Methods175
port argument257
Portable File System
$POSTPARM\ configuration\ file\ attribute64$
$POSTPROC \ configuration \ file \ attribute \ \dots \dots 64$
$\label{eq:preparameter} PREPARM \ configuration \ file \ attribute \ 64$
$\label{eq:preproc} PREPROC \ configuration \ file \ attribute 64$
PRICE attribute
PRIMARY file
ADMIN domain
AUDIT domain 23
description
NOVADIGM domain
PATCH domain
POLICY domain
SOFTWARE domain
SYSTEM domain
PRODGUID attribute
PROFILE file
description
progress bar, displaying
promote
definition
description
instances created druring
Promote Files window
Component Selection Mode
Self Maintenance 195
Promote instances without data
Promote Resource As
Force lock method 133, 163
Maintenance 133 163
Normal 133 163
promoting the package 170
PUBDATE attribute
publish, definition
Publisher

publishing	
checklist	
definition	
overview	
publishr executable	
push products	

## R

RADADMIN30.MSI	
radexecd	38, 270, 271
Radia Administrator Location window	
Radia Administrator Tools See Radia A Workstation	Administrator
Radia Administrator Workstation for UI	NIX
installing	
using command line	
using GUI	77
system requirements	74
Radia Administrator Workstation for W	indows
installation program	93
Installation Wizard	95
installing	
using a command line	
using the Installation Wizard	
modifying the installation	
command line	
Installation Wizard	
removing	
command line	108
Installation Wizard	
repairing	
command line	113
Installation Wizard	
system requirements	92
Uninstall window	
Radia Application Manager	
definition	
Radia Client	
definition	
installing	
local computer	

remoter computer	
system requirements	
Radia Client Explorer, description	
Radia Client Location window45	
Radia Configuration Server IP Address window	
Radia Administrator	
UNIX	
Windows	
Radia Client	
local installation	
remote installation	
Radia Configuration Server Port Number window	
Radia Administrator	
UNIX	
Windows	
Radia Client	
local installation	
remote installation	
Radia Configuration Server, description	
Radia Database	
attribute	
class	
contents of	
definition	
file	
instance	
Radia Desktop Manager	
Radia Infrastructure, components	
Radia Inventory Manager	
description	
Radia Management Applications	
Radia Management Portal, description	
Radia Native Packaging171	
Radia Notify	
Radia Notify Manager dialog box208	
Radia Policy Manager	
Radia Proxy Server, description24	
Radia Publisher	
definiton	
description	
logging on 127	

toolbar	142
Radia Publishing Adapter	171
Radia Scheduler	.38, 242, 359
description	244
Radia Screen Painter, description	25
Radia Service Groups	
Radia Software Manager	25
description	
Radia Staging Server	
Radia System Explorer, description	25, 360
RADIADMIN30.MSI	113
radrexx	
radsched	.38, 244, 270
radskman	
location	
parameters	
radtimeg	
RANDOM	
Ready to Install the Application window.	
Ready to Modify the Application window.	
Ready to Repair the Application window .	111
REBOOT attribute	
RECONFIG attribute	
Reliant	
availability of Radia Administrator W	orkstation
	74
installing the Radia Application Mana	ager41, 67
REMOTE configuration file attribute	64
Remote Installation Setup, description	
REMOVAL attribute	
REMOVE argument	102
Remove option	105
removing Radia Administrator Workstati	ion
command line	
Installation Wizard	104
Repair option	110
repairing Radia Administrator Workstati	ion
command line	
Installation Wizard	
resolution, definition	
Resource Initialization Method	136, 164
resource, definition	

283	RETRY domain
285	retry status
332	REXX script
332	sample
apter	RPA
347	RUNDLG attribute
254	RUNSYNC attribute .
332 apte 34	sample RPA RUNDLG attribute

## S

sample shell scripts
schedluing variables252
SCHEDOK attribute
scheduled deployment27
steps
Scheduler See Radia Scheduler
Scheduling instance
Screen Painter See Radia Screen Painter
Select Components to Install window
local installation
remote installation 53
Select Connection Attribute dialog box . 200, 230, 236, 237
connecting timers
Select Features window
Select Files to be Published window
Component Selection Mode 153
Self Maintenance 191
Select Installation Type window
local installation of Radia Client 44
remote installation of Radia Client 54
Select the Application Target Type dialog box176
Self Maintenance
Availabiltiy window 190
definition
Instance Properties dialog box 192
Open Publishing Session window 187
Package Properties window 188
Promote Files window 195
Select files to be published window
System Configuration window
self-managing infrastructure

server staging
service
connecting to a group232
creating172
definition
optimizing
service groups
Service Name (32) text box175
Service Optimization $See  {\rm optimizing  services}$
service packages
session, defintion
Set Filter dialog box156
Set properties for directory and files192
Set Properties menu
SETUP.EXE
shell scripts, examples
show connections
silent installation 55, 56, 57, 65, 66, 103
command line parameters
SIZE attribute
sname argument
SOFTWARE domain
Software Manager See Radia Software Manager
SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE attributes
sslmgr argument
sslport parameter
STAGER class
staging server
startdir argument
Static variables
STATUS attribute
Status Monitor
subscriber, definition
symbol, definition
symbolic substitution, definition
System Configuration window
Component Selection Mode
Self Maintenance
SYSTEM domain
System Explorer
system requirements
Kadia Administrator Workstation

UNIX	74
Windows	92
Radia Client	34

## Т

target directory	93, 103
Target Operating System check box	
technical support	
test environment, setting up	
text mode for installing	
Radia Administrator Workstation	76
Radia Client	40
timer	
configuring	
connecting to a service	
using drag-and-drop	
using Show Connections	
definition	
editing variables	
logs	
location	
troubleshooting	
mandatory services	
modifying	
screen capture of instance	
shortcut menu	
testing	
troubleshooting	
TIMER instance	
TIMER variables	244, 252
timer-based deployments	

## U

uid argument	
UIOPTION attribute	350
ulogon argument	
Unassigned Version list	302
Uninstall window	106
UNIX environment variables	
UNIX File Resources	122, 138
description	138

UNIXFILE attributes	
UNIXFILE class129, 134, 140,	158, 159
attributes	
UNIXFILE instance	
UNIXFILE.ZRSCRASH attribute	140
Update only if newer	
Component Selection Mode	
global defaults	
UPDDDATE attribute	
UPGDATE attribute	
URL attribute	
Use Base button	178
Use default priority delivery option for files	
Component Selection Mode	
global defaults	
Use the default verification specified on the I	Manager
Component Selection Mode	
global defaults	
USER class	.222, 223
User delivery option for files	
Component Selection Mode	
global defaults	
USER instance	223
User Spec delivery option for files	
Component Selection Mode	
global defaults	
users	
assigning to a department	
assigning to groups	
creating	223

## V

variable, definition	362
VCOMMENT attribute	
VENDOR attribute	
VERDATE attribute	
verification options	
Check for existence only	160
Component Selection Mode	
Content (CRC Check)	159
No verification	

Update only if newer	160
Use the default specified on the Manage	er 158
Verify statistics equal to	159
Verify statistics equal to	
Component Selection Mode	159
global defaults	130
VERIFY_INTERVAL	
VERROR attribute	
VERSION attribute	331, 347
VERSION class	
variables	294
Version Group Editor	
Version Groups	
connecting to an application	306
creating an instance	297
definition	. 297, 362
example	292
Version instance	
VGROUP class	
VGROUP instance	
connecting to ZSERVICE	306
View selected files window	155

## W

Web-based Enterprise Management (WBEM), definition
Welcome window
Radia Administrator Workstation installation 78
Radia Client
local installation42
remote installation52
Windows Installer
Windows Installer AIP, creating103
Windows Installer log, creating103
Windows Management Instrumentation, definition
WMI See Windows Management Instrumentation
WORKGRP class
Z

ZAVIS attribute	345
ZCHNNAME attribute	254

ZCMDPRMS attribute
ZCONFIG attribute
ZCONFIG object
collection
definition
table of variables
ZCONFIG.EDM file
ZCONTEXT attribute
ZCREATE attribute
ZCREATE attribute 164, 254, 345
ZDELETE attribute 136, 164, 254, 345
ZDELSVC object
ZDISCONN attribute
ZFILEUPD attribute136, 165
ZHDWCOMP attribute
ZHDWCPU attribute
ZHDWD00 attribute
ZHDWD00F attribute
ZHDWD00T attribute
ZHDWDNUM attribute
ZHDWIPAD attribute
ZINIT attribute
ZMASTER object
definition
ZNOPING
ZNOPING attribute
ZOBJPRI attribute
ZPERGID attribute
ZPERUID attribute
ZPRVNAME attribute
ZREPAIR attribute
ZRSCCMDL attribute
ZRSCCRC attribute
ZRSCMO attribute
ZRSCPRI attribute
ZRSCRASH attribute140
ZRSCVRFY attribute 129, 130, 158, 159
ZRSSCMDL attribute
ZSCHDEF attribute
modifying
parameters
syntax
-,201

ZSCHFREQ attribute
ZSCHMODE attribute
ZSCHTYPE attribute
ZSERVICE attribute
ZSERVICE class, base instance
ZSERVICE instance
ZSRCCLAS attribute
ZSRCCRC attribute
ZSRCDOMN attribute
ZSRCNAME attribute
ZSRCOBID attribute
ZSTOP
ZSTOP attribute
and versioning
ZSTOPnnn attribute
ZSVCACTD attribute
ZSVCACTT attribute
ZSVCCAT attribute
ZSVCCONF attribute
ZSVCCSTA attribute
ZSVCEXPD attribute

ZSVCEXPT attribute	
ZSVCINST attribute	
ZSVCMO attribute	
ZSVCNAME attribute	
ZSVCOID attribute	254
ZSVCPRI attribute	
ZSVCSEL attribute	
ZSVCSTAT object	
ZSVCTTYP attribute	
ZSVCUPD attribute	
ZSYSACCT attribute	351
ZTIMEQ object24	14, 252, 255, 267
definition	
example	
location of	
viewing	
ZUPDATE attribute15	36, 165, 254, 345
ZUSERID attribute	
ZUSRID attribute	
ZVERIFY attribute	